

The Kingdom of Tonga

# FOURTH REPORT

## REVIEW OF TONGA NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY STRATEGY AND ACTION PLAN



A review of the status, trends and threats to Tonga's unique biodiversity since the inception of its own NBSAP in 2006. The review also covers the status of the implementation of objectives and action plans, sectors and cross sector collaboration. Finally, an appraisal of Tonga's progress towards achieving the 2010 CBD targets and its contribution to the Strategic plan is followed by recommendations on best ways forward to achieve its national goals and objectives in the near future.









## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

#### **TYPE OF ACTION:**

Review Tonga National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP) and prepare Tonga's Fourth National Report of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD).

#### **OBJECTIVES:**

The main objective is to draw attention to the following:

- 1. The current status, trends and threats facing Tonga's unique biodiversity;
- 2. Determine the status of implementation of the NBSAP strategies and action plan;
- 3. Determine collaboration amongst stakeholders in implementing the objectives and strategies of the NBSAP; and
- 4. Assess Tonga's progress and contribution towards achieving CBD 2010 targets and strategic plan and determine best alternatives to achieving 2010 national targets.

#### **RESULTS:**

1. The status, trends and threats to species and ecosystems of the four sectors - namely; forest, marine, agriculture, terrestrial fauna and flora are highlighted below:

#### Forest Ecosystem

Tonga's forest ecosystems, as at 31 December 2009, are estimated at 8,729 ha or 12.6% of the total land mass. It consists of woodlands (6,460 ha – 74%), plantation forests (502 ha – 6%) and mangrove/wetlands (1,767 ha – 20%). The

2009 statistics represents a 26% decrease in the total area of the forest ecosystems from the 2006 level, as recorded in the stocktake for the NBSAP. The woodland, plantation forests and mangrove forests all experienced a downward trend of 13%, 10% and 3%, respectively. The major daily threat facing the woodland forests is agricultural expansion, which is confirmed by the 6% (3,093 ha) increase in agricultural land, from 2006 level. The main cause of this is attributed to lack of an integrated land use system. Occasional threats imposed by natural disaster are increasingly threatening in recent years. The decline in the plantation forests area is likely due to over estimation of the area in the 2004 biodiversity stocktake. The major enemy of the mangroves and wetland forests is its continued conversion into residential area.

Tonga's number of described plant species had increased by 25%, from 463 to 581(IUCN Red List 2004 and 2008). Only five species have been assessed by IUCN, of which four have been declared threatened. Their status remains the same. Of the 60 plant species that were nationally identified in the 2006 NBSAP as threatened, 31 have shown improvement, 28 remain at the same level and one has worsened. Twenty five more species were identified during the review as threatened. Limitation of funds is the major obstacle facing a plan for conservation of species. In addition, there is a lack of policy on which species to be conserved, how many to be propagated, and what to do with plant species. Uncontrolled utilization of plants for timber, medicine, firewood and for cultural purposes is the major cause of declining populations.

#### Marine Ecosystem

There are more marine species recorded in 2010, in comparison with 2006 when the last stocktake was undertaken. One reef fish was found to be endemic, increasing the total of endemic species to two. There was no trend detected in terms of richness of species due to a lack of data; however, a decrease in the amount of catch both offshore and inshore is indicative of an overall decrease in abundance of fish. Based on the latest reef-fish assessment conducted by SPC under PROCFish (2009), results indicate that there is a decrease in the reef fish abundance (on average between 20 - 40%) and sizes (50% less than actual size for most reef-fish species) including coral cover percentage (20-30% decrease on live coral cover especially back-reef). The status of mangrove ecosystems is expected to improve due to a number of youth replanting programs around the lagoon edge, sponsored through GEF Small Grant and other funding agencies.

The threats to the marine species and ecosystems remained the same as those identified in the NBSAP, except for the tsunami that hit Niuatoputapu in early 2010. This was the first time Tonga has experienced great devastation from this natural phenomenon. As a result of the tsunami, reef materials and marine species were taken ashore. Coastal forest, crops and properties were totally obliterated as the waves surged onshore for almost a kilometer in places. Nine people lost their lives in this event.

#### Agriculture Ecosystem

The review revealed a reverse in the proportions of agricultural species recorded in the NBSAP priority list, of 51% for root crops and 22% for fruit trees. The review recorded a stunning increase in fruit trees to 61% of the total agricultural species, whileroot crops dropped off to 20%. This trend is attributed to the introduction of improved varieties of fruit trees from North Queensland, Australia. The effect of commercial farming and monoculture in root crops is negative with root crops becoming more critically endangered than fruit trees.

The threats to agriculture remain the same as those identified in the NBSAP although climate change is a challenge for the future. The effect of a tsunami like the one that that hit Niuatoputapu could be devastating, and such events are a dawning threat for the future. It is evident therefore that agriculture in Tonga would be exposed to more variety of threats in the future and the survival of its species will depend on the resilience and adaptability of its ecosystem and species, which relies heavily on diversity.

#### Species Conservation

The recovery of species from threats facing them depends heavily on existing and ongoing conservation activities. There are two methods of species conservation common to all sectors: in-situ programs, where threatened species are raised in the wild; and ex-situ programs, where threatened species are raised in a controlled environment, away from the wild.

Most of marine programs are ex-situ, involving giant clams, sea cucumber, live corals and other marine species. Agriculture and Forestry are both involved in in-situ and ex-situ propagation programs. The planting of trees along tax allotment boundaries and the legal requirement for a certain number of coconuts per tax allotment are examples of these in-situ programs. These type of programs need to be enforced to curtail the reduction in our biodiversity.

Ex-situ conservation of the Malau – a megapode bird species found in Niuafo'ou - has been ongoing since 60 eggs were buried at volcanically heated sites on Late Island, and an additional 35 eggs and chicks were introduced to Fonualei Island in June 1993. Sightings of Malau were confirmed on Fonualei in 2003 and it is estimated this population has doubled from its original size; while no sightings were confirmed in Late in 2004, under similar survey. This result reflects a successful propagation of the Malau species, which was carried under the Brehm Fund for International Bird Conservation based in Germany.

#### 2. Status of the implementation of the NBSAP objectives

The overall level of achievement of NBSAP's objectives is below average.

Only 27% of the 37 NBSAP objectives recorded an achievement of over 50% of the desired indicators (green status). Some 43% of the objectives achieved between 25% and 50% of the indicators (yellow status). The remaining 30% of the objectives achieved less than 25% of the indicators (red status).

Factors that influenced the results were lack of 1) coordination, 2) national direction, 3) holistic legislation and policies and 4) funding. Improvement in these factors is crucial for Tonga's progress towards achieving its national objectives and its contribution to the global targets.

#### 3. Mainstreaming of Biodiversity Considerations

Mainstreaming of biodiversity considerations appears to be much stronger at the youth and community level with the successful incorporation of basic environmental and biodiversity principles into the school curriculum and the increased involvement of community groups in the implementation of biodiversity related activities. However, mainstreaming seems to be weak and vulnerable in the policy making sectors of the Government where power and responsibilities are overlapping. That weakness is characterized by lack of coordination, a national policy on biodiversity or finance, as well asother factors that affect the performance of the government sectors.

The cross cutting nature of biodiversity works better in the private than in the government sectors. This is due to the absence of policy restrictions in the private sector, thus providing the ideal flexible environment that is required for the implementation of the biodiversity objectives. This flexible environment is further reinforced by the availability of financial resources from GEF and other funding agencies to ensure more efficient and effective implementation.

#### 4. Progress towards CBD 2010 Targets and Strategic Plan

Tonga's progress towards CBD 2010 Targets and Strategic Plan is 17%. In determining the extent of Tonga's progress towards the achievement of the CBD 2010 objectives, an attempt was made to establish the linkage between the national (NBSAP)and the CBD 2010 targets. Only 49% of the 37 national objectives found a match in the framework of the CBD 2010 objectives. Fifty percent of the matched objectives achieved less than 25% of the desired indicators (red status). Thirty three percent achieved 25 to 50% (yellow status) and only 17% of the matched objectives achieved more than 50% of the indicators and considered a direct contribution to global targets (green status).

#### WAY FORWARD:

Tonga's progress can improve significantly if the following issues are addressed immediately:

- 1. Include a specific policy statement on biodiversity in the National Plan;
- 2. Implement holistic or umbrella legislation to encourage cross sectoral colloborations;
- 3. Ministry of Environment and Climate Change (MECC) to 'step up' its coordinating role;
- 4. Improve Government funding; and
- 5. Introduce a structured capacity building targeting the five sectors of Fishery, Forestry, Agriculture, Environment and NGOs.

To improve the efficiency and effectiveness of implementation, the following recommendations are to be further considered.

Firstly, the implementation and monitoring structure that was recommended by 2006 NBSAP is considered to be too remote and it needs to be amended to be closer to operational level. Two prominent features of the proposed modified structure are:

- A. The establishment of a new committee namely Biodiversity Advisory Committee (BAC) to advise the Minister on biodiversity matters through the CEO of MECC. BAC will be chaired by the CEO of MECC with the other committee members to be the heads of each of the five implementing bodies. The specific roles of BAC are to endorse policies, coordinate biodiversity activities, prioritize and approve projects, seeks financial support and monitor progress. BAC takes over the roles of the National Environment Council.
- B. The confirmation of the five main pillars of biodiversity development as forestry, fisheries, agriculture, MECC and civil society. The first four pillars carry the facilitating responsibilities and some degree of project implementation. The latter takes charge of project implementation and act as linkage between the facilitators and the communities.

Secondly, there is a need for the GEF Small Grant and international donors' agencies to allow government sectors that are directly involved with implementation activities to access its funding scheme through BAC endorsement.

## ACRONYMS

| BAC    | Biodiversity Advisory Committee                                |
|--------|--|
| CEPF   | Critical Ecosystem Partynership Fund                           |
| CBD    | Convention on Biodiversity                                     |
| СОР    | Conference of the Parties                                      |
| DoFo   | Department of Forests  |
| DoFi   | Division of Fisheries  |
| ECF    | Environment Consultants Fiji                                   |
| FAO    | Food and Agriculture Organization                              |
| FD     | Forestry Division  |
| FRA    | Forest Resources Assessment                                    |
| GEF    | Global Environment Facility                                    |
| GTZ    | German Technical Cooperation                                   |
| IBA    | Important Bird Area  |
| IUCN   | International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural |
|        | Resources  |
| MAFF   | Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Forests                      |
| MAFFF  | Ministry of Agriculture and Food, Forests and Fisheries        |
| MAF    | Ministry of Agriculture and Food                               |
| MoFo   | Ministry of Forests  |
| MECC   | Ministry of Environment and Climate Change                     |
| MLSNRE | Ministry of Lands, Survey Natural Resources and Environment    |
| MLSNR  | Ministry of Lands, Survey and Natural Resources                |
| МоТ    | Ministry of Tourism  |
| NECC   | National Environment Coordinating Committee                    |
| NGO    | Non Government Organization                                    |
| POWPA  | Programmes of Works on Protected Areas                         |
| SPC    | Secretariat of the Pacific Community                           |
| тсс    | Tonga Chamber of Commerce                                      |
| TCDT   | Tonga Community Development Trust                              |
| TTL    | Tonga Timber Limited   |
| TWB    | Tonga Water Board  |
| UNDP   | United Nations Development Programme                           |
| UNEP   | United Nations Environment Programme                           |
|        |  |

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

This report was made possible by participation of stakeholders, implementers of the NBSAP objectives and assistance from international organizations. This opportunity is taken to thank the following organizations and individuals for their contributions in producing Tonga's Fourth National Report:

This report was funded by the Global Environment Facility (GEF) as an enabling activity with the United Nations Environment Program (UNEP). GEF Small Grant has been instrumental in supporting Tonga's efforts in meeting its targets, by funding most of the community biodiversity projects.

Sincere thanks are extended to the staff of the Biodiversity Division of our Ministry of Environment & Climate Change for coordinating the preparation of this report.

Lastly, we would like to thank the Geocare & Petroleum Consult Ltd who were contracted to draft this report.

## FOREWORD

Tonga became party of the Convention of Biological Diversity (CBD) on May 1998. In ratifying this convention, Tonga reaffirmed its commitment to and support of the conservation, sustainable use and the equitable sharing benefits from the use of its biodiversity. Amongst its obligations, under Article 6, Tonga was required to develop national strategies and plans which set out how it intends to fulfill its obligations.

The work on Tonga's National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP) began in 2002. In June 2006, after a series of workshops, extensive public consultations and stocktaking exercises, the report was finally completed and launched. The report relied on the best information available at the time based on the expertise, knowledge and experience of Tonga scientists, environmental specialists, resource managers, users and owners. The main aim of the report was threefold:

- 1. To guide Government Ministries, as well as civil society organizations, NGOs and individuals in environmental management and conservation.
- 2. To inform Tonga's traditional development partners and other funding organizations who may be interested in contributing to its implementation.
- 3. To inform, educate and remind all Tongans to value and have pride in their natural heritage, and to encourage them to contribute to its conservation and sustainable management.

The NBSAP identified eight theme areas that are considered crucial to survival of species in Tonga's unique biodiversity. Objectives and Targets were set against these theme areas and an Action Plan was established to achieve these targets by 2010. A National Environment Coordinating Committee (NECC) was set up to oversee the formulation and implementation of the strategies and action plan.

| 1. Forestry Ecosystem         | 6. Local Community and Civil Society                     |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 2. Marine & Coastal Ecosystem | 7. Access and Benefit Sharing from the genetic resources |
| 3. Species Conservation       | 8. Mainstreaming biodiversity Conservation               |
| 4. Agro Biodiversity          | 9. Financial Resources and Mechanisms                    |

Eight theme areas - NBSAP

After more than three years since its finalisation, the NBSAP is required to be reviewed, mainly to see whether it has achieved its aims and to report on progress and status of implemention of the goals and objectives in the eight thematic Areas. This work is to be completed by an independent contractor in accordance with the approved Term of Reference (TOR), which can be seen in Annex B.

Other requirements include an analysis of the sectoral and cross sectoral collaboration amongst sectors, followed by an assessment of Tonga's contribution to the global goals and objectives and the Strategic Plan.

Finally, the review is also required to suggest a plan for improved performance in implementing Tonga's national goals and objectives into the future.

Accodingly, the report is separated into four chapters, as follows:

CHAPTER I: Assessment of status of Tonga's species, trends and threats
CHAPTER II: Current Status of National Biodiversity Strategies and Actiion Plans
CHAPTER III: Sectoral and Cross Sectoral intergration or mainstreaming of biodiversity considerations
CHAPTER IV - CONCLUSIONS: Progress Towards the 2010 Target and implementation of the Strategic Plan

In response the contractor agreed to the TOR, with minor variation to the Terrestrial fauna aspect, which it was agreed would be done mainly through literature review.

The proposal was accepted and the review began in late January 2010.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

| EXECUTIVE SUMMARY2   |
|--|
| ACRONYMS   |
| ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS7  |
| FOREWORD8  |
| LIST OF TABLES   |
| LIST OF FIGURES  |
| CHAPTER I: Overview of Biodiversity Status, Trends and Threats15 |
| 1.1. Introduction – Overview of Biodiversity Status and Trends   |
| 1.1.1. Factors Affecting Tonga's Unique Biodiversity             |
| 1.1.2. Species Diversity   |
| 1.1.3. Tonga's Ecosystem Diversity                               |
| 1.2. Overview of Threats to Tonga's Biodiversity                 |
| 1.2.1. Habitat Loss  |
| 1.2.2. Habitat Degradation23                                     |
| 1.2.3. Over Exploitation of Biological Resources                 |
| 1.2.4. Type of Fishing Methods                                   |
| 1.2.5. Pollution   |
| 1.2.6. Urbanisation  |
| 1.2.7. Tropical Cyclone and Tsunami                              |
| 1.2.8. Lack of Awareness and Education                           |
| 1.2.9. Diseases  |
| 1.3. Forest Ecosystem  |
| 1.3.1. Forest in the economy                                     |
| 1.3.2 Status and Trends  |
| 1.3.3 Threats  |
| 1.3. Coastal and Marine Ecosystem                                |
| 1.3.1. Fisheries in the Economy                                  |
| 1.3.2. Status and Trends   |
| 1.3.3. Threats   |
| 1.4. Agricultural Ecosystem                                      |
| 1.4.1. Agriculture in the Economy                                |
| 1.4.2. Status and Trends   |
| 1.4.3. Threats   |

| 1.5. Spe                              | ecies Conservation   | 55              |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
| 1.5.1. B                              | Background   | 55              |  |  |  |  |
| 1.5.2. S                              | tatus and Trends   | 55              |  |  |  |  |
| 1.5.3. T                              | hreats to Conservation   | 58              |  |  |  |  |
| 1.5.4. lı                             | mplications for a biodiversity loss  | 59              |  |  |  |  |
| СНАРТ                                 | ER II: Current Status of National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans       | 63              |  |  |  |  |
| 2.1 NBS                               | SAP Formulation Process  | 63              |  |  |  |  |
| 2.2 NBS                               | SAP Focus  | 63              |  |  |  |  |
| 2.3. lm                               | plementation   | 63              |  |  |  |  |
| 2.4. Res                              | sults and Interpretation   | 84              |  |  |  |  |
| 2.4.1. 0                              | Overall Performance  | 85              |  |  |  |  |
| 2.4.2 Se                              | ector Performances   | 85              |  |  |  |  |
| 2.5. Ma                               | ainstreaming of Biodiversity in National Programs                                | 87              |  |  |  |  |
| СНАРТ                                 | ER III: Sectoral and Cross- Sectoral Integration of Biodiversity Considerations. | 89              |  |  |  |  |
| 3.1 Bac                               | kground  | 89              |  |  |  |  |
| 3.1.1. L                              | egal and Policy Framework  | 89              |  |  |  |  |
| 3.1.2. lı                             | nstitutional Arrangements  | 89              |  |  |  |  |
| 3.2. Sec                              | ctoral Responsibilities  | 90              |  |  |  |  |
| 3.2.1.                                | Lack of Direction from SDP-8   | 91              |  |  |  |  |
| 3.2.2.                                | Legislation and Policies are Sectoral  | 91              |  |  |  |  |
| 3.2.3.                                | Continuous Restructuring of MAFFF  | 92              |  |  |  |  |
| 3.2.4.                                | Lack of Government Financial Support   | 92              |  |  |  |  |
| 3.2.5.                                | Lack of Coordination and Mainstreaming   | 92              |  |  |  |  |
| 3.3.                                  | Cross Sectoral Responsibilities and Colloboration & Streamlining                 | 92              |  |  |  |  |
| СНАРТ                                 | ER IV: Conclusions - Progress Towards 2010 Target and Implementation of St       | rategic Plan 95 |  |  |  |  |
| 4.1.                                  | Progress toward 2010 Targets   | 95              |  |  |  |  |
| 4.1.1.                                | Results and Discussion   | . 102           |  |  |  |  |
| 4.2.                                  | Tonga's Progress Towards Goals and Objectives of the Convention Strategic Pl     | an 106          |  |  |  |  |
| CONCL                                 | USIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS   | . 108           |  |  |  |  |
| WAY FC                                | DRWARD   | . 110           |  |  |  |  |
| ANNEX A: Terms of Reference111        |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| ANNEX B: Review Team Details113       |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| APPENDIX 1A.1. Land Classification114 |  |                 |  |  |  |  |
| ANNEX                                 | ANNEX 1A.2: PARKS AND RESERVES115  |                 |  |  |  |  |

| ANNEX 1A.3: FOREST SPECIES11  | 16         |
|---|------------|
| Annex 1A.4. Threatened plant species of Tonga as at 31 December 200911              | L <b>8</b> |
| ANNEX 1B.1:   | 23         |
| Table 1. Reviewed offshore fisheries marine species (stocktake vs 2009)             | 23         |
| ANNEX 1B.2  | 25         |
| Table 2: Reviewed inshore marine species (stocktake 2005 vs 2009)                   | 25         |
| ANNEX 1B.312  | 29         |
| Table 3. Total marine species recorded in Tongan Coastal Waters                     | 29         |
| ANNEX 1C.1  | 32         |
| Table 3: Comprehensive Species list showing the trends by which agro-biodiversity13 | 32         |
| ANNEX 1C.2.Revised NBSAP Priority List13  | 36         |
| ANNEX 2A.1. List of People Consulted13  | 38         |
| ANNEX 3A1: Existing Legislation, and new legislation and policies for each Sector13 | 39         |
| Annex 3A.2: Civil Society Projects14  | 12         |
| Annex 3A.3: Tonga Trust Projects14  | 14         |
| ANNEX 4A.1: Strategic Plan14  | 15         |
| Annex 4A.2: CBD Goals and Objectives14  | 18         |
| ANNEX 5:15  | 53         |
| REFERENCES  | 53         |

## **LIST OF TABLES**

- 1. Classification of Land Use in Tonga (2006 and 2009)
- 2. Estimated Number of Described and Assessed Species of Tonga. Source 2008 IUCN
- 3. Assessed Endemic Species. Source, 2008 IUCN
- 4. The Ecosystem Diversity of Tonga. Source, GIS, MLSNR
- 5. Summary: Area and % of Landcover of Various Land Classification. Source NFP, 2009
- 6. Harvesting and Planting, TTL's plantation forest 2006-2009, 'Eua
- 7. Number of seedlings sold (2007-2009). Source MAFF Nurseries
- 8. Production Targets and Achievements, Coconut Resources (2006-2009)
- 9. Estimated number of described and assessed Species of Tonga, Source 2008 IUCN
- 10. NBSAP 2006 Red list of Threatened Species by Plant Type
- 11. Current Status of NBSAP 2006 Red List of Threatened Plant Species
- 12. Status of Marine Species
- 13. Summary of the reviewed NBSAP priority species list outlining major species groups, quantities, and level of availability
- 14. Summary of the NBSAP priority list listed under the main crop types
- 15. Summary of revised number of agro species groups
- 16. Status of Implementation
- 17. Analysis of results of Implementation
- 18. Implementers of Species related objectives an dStatus of Implementation
- 19. Non Species Implementers and Status of Implementation
- 20. Tonga's Progress Towards 2010 Targets
- 21a. Global Targets vs National Targets and Status
- 21b. Summary: Tonga's Progress towards Convention 2010 Targets.
- 21. Tonga's Contribution to Convention Strategic Goals and Objectives

## **LIST OF FIGURES**

1a. Location Map

- 1b. Showing Twin Ridges and Tonga Trench, and the 3 main island groups of the Tonga Group of Islands
- 2. Integration of species conservation with plantation forest development (Cyathea lunurata and pine)
- 3. Forest Ecosystem- fresh water for people of 'Eua
- 4. Coastal forest ecosystem at Niuatoputapu Island completely destroyed by the 2009 tsunami
- 5. A satellite view of Niuatoputapu showing the area (light blue shade) that was submerged in sea that water
- 6. Number of Tropical Cyclone in the South West Pacific (1969-2007)
- 7. Floodwater at western side of Tongatapu
- 8. Volcanic eruption in February 2009 destroyed marine ecosystems around Hunga Tonga
- 9. Damages, Cyclone Lin
- 10. Total Annual Live Rock harvest. 1997-2007
- 11. Landing Catch for Deepwater Fisheries (1990s-2000s)
- 12. Reef Fish brough ashore by Tsunami
- 13. Desertification
- 14. Cyclone damage
- 15. Pest Attack
- 16. Bush Fire
- 17. Commercial Cropping
- 18. Soil Degradation through continous cultivation

## **CHAPTER I: Overview of Biodiversity Status, Trends and Threats**

## 1.1. Introduction - Overview of Biodiversity Status and Trends

This chapter focuses on providing a general overview of Tonga's biological biodiversity, its status, trends and threats against its survival. The aim is to concentrate on the species of fauna and flora identified in the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP) including any new ones that this review may reveal.

This chapter is structured as follows, to align with the approach adopted by the Biodiversity Conservation Action Plan, which deals with forest, coastal and marine, agricultural biodiversity and Species Conservation:

- Section 1.1 gives an overview of biodiversity status and trends;
- Section 1.2 deals with general threats facing biodiversity in the country;
- Sections 1.3 to 1.6 deal with species biodiversity in the four thematic areas identified in Tonga's NBSAP Forestry, Coastal and Marine, Agriculture and Species Conservation; and
- Section 1.9 deals with implication of biodiversity loss from an economic perspective and the impact on human well being.

## 1.1.1. Factors Affecting Tonga's Unique Biodiversity

#### 1.1.1.1. Geography

The Kingdom of Tonga is a small South Pacific nation comprising of 171 islands, of which about 37 are inhabited. There are four main groups of islands; Tongatapu, Ha'apai, Vava'u and Niuas. The Tonga Group of islands consisted of both volcanic and coral islands. The islands spread out between latitude 16°S to 24°S, and longitude 176°W to174.5°W (Fig 1a). The total land area is only about 700 square kilometers but the territorial waters cover about 700, 000 square kilometers. The following factors contribute to Tonga's unique biodiversity.

#### 1.1.1.2. Geological Setting

The Tonga islands were formed as a result of collision and the subsequent underthrusting of the Pacific Plate beneath the Indo-Australian plate, in mid Eocene (45 Ma). This development is still ongoing and has resulted in the formation of a complex pattern of subduction, island arc volcanism, rifting and backarc basin formation. The subduction of the Pacific Plate underneath the Australia-Indian Plate has resulted in the formation of two large submarine ridges at the edge of the overlying Indo-Australian plate, which are aligned parallel to each other in a NNE direction (Fig 1b). The western ridge contains Tonga's volcanic islands and a centre of frequent submarine volcanic activities. The eastern ridge has no active volcanoes but contains the three main coral islands of the Tonga Group. From south to north they are: the main island group of Tongatapu, about 150kms to the north is the island group of Ha'apai, a similar distance further north is the island group of Vava'u, and further north still are the islands of the Niua groups. To the east of the twin ridges, and in a parallel trend, is the Tonga Trench, which is the second deepest trench in the world behind the Marianas Trench.

#### Figure 1a: Location Map



#### 1.1.1.3. Topography

The geological development of the Tonga Group of islands resulted in two main types of topography: the high altitude volcanic islands of the western ridge and the low lying coral islands of the eastern ridge. The low lying islands are vulnerable to flooding and storm surges during cyclone season, at the coastal zones. The volcanic islands are mostly uninhabited due to their rough terrain and unwelcoming landing places.

The coral islands of Tongatapu, Ha'apai and Vava'u have experienced differential uplift in geological times as a result of the formation of a major graben structure caused by subduction of large structures along the Tonga Trench. The northern block, where the Vava'u group is situated, is uplifted higher than that of Tongatapu at the south, while Ha'apai in the middle is the least uplifted of the two blocks and appears submerged. This geological development has left these three island groups with different degrees of vulnerabilities in term of sea level rise and tsunami impact.

Figure 1b: Showing the two ridges, Tonga Trench and the 3 main island groups of the Tonga Group of islands



#### 1.1.1.4. Climate

Tonga's climate is tropical characterized by the contrast between wet seasons (November – April) and dry seasons (May-Oct). About 60-70% of rain falls during the wet season.

Temperatures appear to show some dependence on latitude. The northern group of islands has higher average temperature (27°C) than the southern group (24°C). The lowest temperature on record is 8.7°C, measured on September 1994 in Fua'amotu, Tongatapu. Temperatures of 15°C or lower are usually measured during the dry season and are more frequent in southern Tonga than in the north.

Winds over Tonga are dominated by the south-east trades all year round. The wind tends to be strongest during the period of May to October especially in the northern Tonga, while little variation of the east to south-east winds occurs throughout the year in southern Tonga. Wind speed ranges around 12-15 knots.

Tropical cyclones are confined to the wet season (November - April) which is also known as the cyclone season. During the cyclone season of 2002-2003 (which was also an El Nino year) about five cyclones affected Tonga and caused severe damage to southern Tongatapu.

During a normal year rainfall in the dry zone of Tonga - mainly the Ha'apai group of islands and southern Tonga – is lower than normal during the dry season, especially towards the latter part of the season. The persistence of prolonged drought in Tonga is associated with El Nino event which also results in below average rainfall for Tonga. The 1997/1998 El Nino event caused drought conditions in Tonga especially affecting Tongatapu and Ha'apai groups.

Flooding in Tonga is not common but when it occurs it is mainly due to prolonged heavy downpour, storm tides and heavy sea swell. This flooding often occurs during the wet season (November - April). The areas mainly affected are the coastal low-lying areas, mainly the southern Tonga and the Ha'apai group of islands.

#### 1.1.1.5. Soil and Agriculture

Aside from climatic influences on biodiversity, soil has also played a central role in shaping Tonga's biodiversity. The soil in Tonga is a mixture of weathered coral and layers of volcanic ash which makes the soil very fertile and highly productive. The soil is suitable to variety of crops and vegetables as well as pastoral farming.

| Island    | Land Use  | 2006     |      | 2009     |      | Movement  |
|-----------|---|----------|------|----------|------|-----------|
| group     |   | Area     |      | Area     |      |           |
|           |   | (ha)     | %    | (ha)     | %    | Area (ha) |
| Tongatapu | Woodland  | 862.0    |      | 618.7    | 2    | (243.3)   |
|           | Coconut (grassland,                             |          |      |          |      |           |
|           | shrubland and cropland)                         |          |      | 22,339.7 | 82   | -         |
|           | Mangroves and wetland (saline and estuarine)    |          |      | 1,318.7  | 5    |           |
|           | Other   |          |      | 2,808.9  | 11   | -<br> -   |
|           | Total   | 26,844.0 |      | 27,086.0 | 100  | -         |
| Vava'u    | Woodland  | 20,044.0 |      | 1,133.4  | 9    |           |
| Vava u    | Coconut (grassland,                             |          |      | 1,100.4  |      |           |
|           | shrubland and cropland)                         |          |      | 10,078.6 | 79   | -         |
|           | Mangroves and wetland                           |          |      |          |      |           |
|           | (saline and estuarine)                          |          |      | 372.9    | 3    | -         |
|           | Other   |          |      | 1,112.8  | 9    | -         |
|           | Total   |          |      | 12,697.7 | 100  | -         |
| 'Eua      | Woodland  | 3,827.0  |      | 1,454.3  | 17   | (2,372.7) |
|           | Coniferous plantation                           |          |      | 371.7    | 4    |           |
|           | Non-coniferous plantation                       | 800.0    |      | 129.8    | 2    | (298.5)   |
|           | Coconut (grassland,                             |          |      |          |      |           |
|           | shrubland and cropland)                         |          |      | 6,552.5  | 74   | -         |
|           | Other   |          |      | 300.3    | 3    | -         |
|           | Total   | 8,900.0  |      | 8,808.6  | 100  | -         |
| Ha'apai   | Woodland  |          |      | 2,450.4  | 19   | -         |
|           | Coconut (grassland,<br>shrubland and cropland)  |          |      | 8,198.7  | 63   | -         |
|           | Other   |          |      | 2,329.6  | 18   | -         |
|           | Total   |          |      | 12.978.7 | 100  | -         |
| Niuas     | Woodland  |          |      | 801.9    | 11   | -         |
|           | Coconut (grassland,                             |          |      |          |      |           |
|           | shrubland and cropland)                         |          |      | 3,923.9  | 55   | -         |
|           | Wetland   |          |      | 75.5     | 1    | -         |
|           | Other   |          |      | 2,314.9  | 33   | -         |
|           | Total   |          |      | 7,116.2  | 100  | -         |
| Total     | Woodland  | 8,000.0  | 11.5 | 6,458.7  | 9.4  | (1,541.3) |
|           | Coniferous plantation                           | -        |      | 371.7    | 0.5  | -         |
|           | Non-coniferous plantation                       | 800.0    | 1.2  | 129.8    | 0.2  | (298.5)   |
|           | Coconut (grassland, shrubland and cropland)     | 48,000.0 | 69.5 | 51,093.4 | 74.4 | 3,093.4   |
|           |   | 40,000.0 | 09.5 | 51,095.4 | 74.4 | 3,093.4   |
|           | Mangroves and wetland<br>(saline and estuarine) | 2,963.0  | 4.3  | 1,767.1  | 2.6  | (1,195.9) |
|           | Other   | 9,337.0  | 13.5 | 8,866.5  | 12.9 | (470.5)   |
|           | Total   | 69,100.0 | 100  | 68,687.2 | 100  | (412.8)   |

Table 1: Classification of Land Use in Tonga (2006 and 2009)

Sources: 2006 figures (2006 NBSAP); 2009 figures (Draft National Forest Policy 2009).

The old fashioned way of farming was very conservative and in rhythm with the environment. Land was left fallow for a period of no less than three - five years. Farmers were doing rotational farming using small plots within their eight acres of allocated land. The advancement of technology and introduction of the plough and other heavy machinery has seen a period where forest trees can be easily pushed aside in exchange for agriculture. The introduction of single crops like watermelon and pumpkin to the agricultural sector has further added to the threat forests are facing with high tech agriculture.

This agricultural encroachment is continuing to result in the destruction of forest habitats, replaced by an agricultural habitat (Table 1). This has been proven to be an imbalanced exchange because the cost is detrimental to the forest ecosystem where species diversity is much wider, compared to a much lesser and narrower diversity in an agricultural plot. The balance between this exchange is required urgently for the conservation and increase in diversity of species in future. A land use plan and policies are required to be developed to assist this balancing process.

## **1.1.2. Species Diversity**

Tonga's unique biodiversity is in many ways related to its own geological formation, geographical location, landmass and climatic conditions. The island group is remotely positioned in the Pacific Ocean and far from any continental landmass. As a result, there is limited exchange and its flora and fauna is limited in its diversity.

Tonga's small landmass of only about 700 square kilometers spread over 700, 000 square kilometers of territorial waters makes conservation a challenge. Most of these islands are uninhabited and contain the majority of Tonga's natural forest. On the other hand, the eastern ridge contains a chain of coral islands which are mostly low lying and accessible to human settlement. These island groups contain most of the population of Tonga and the impact of man on the environment is most obvious on these islands. The effect of man on the limited land and environmental habitats vary from habitat loss to habitat degradation. The forests are fragmented and almost absent in these islands due to encroachment of agriculture and demand for other development activities.

The species diversity is affected by the isolation of the islands by a large amount of water which has encouraged endemism and genetic erosion. This is evident in the forest of the volcanic islands (such as Kao and Tofua) which are flourishing in abundance but with low diversity.

The geographic distribution of the islands in a north-south direction, from latitude 16°S to 24°S, creates climatic and temperature differences between the islands. The northern group has an average temperature which is about 4°C hotter than the Tongatapu group at the south. In addition, the amount of rain is greater in the north, at the Vava'u group than at Tongatapu. These climatic factors further influenced the distribution of species in the island group.

#### 1.1.2.1. Terrestrial Fauna and Flora

Information on flora and fauna of Tonga is dispersed and figures have been found to conflict with each other. In order to start a baseline for this review, the IUCN 2008 Red List has been taken to be the baseline in determining trends and the status of species described in the Tonga's NBSAP.

According to the IUCN 2008 Red List, Tonga supports a total of 2264 species of fauna and flora (Table 2). Out of the 357 assessed species, six were found to be endemic (Table 3). A comparison between the 2008 IUCN Red List and 2006 NBSAP Red List are presented on Table 10 and Annex 2

| Taxonomic Group      | Sub group                             | Estimated number of<br>species described* | Number of Species<br>Assessed |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
|                      | Mosses                                | 6   | 0                             |
|                      | Ferns                                 | 35  | 0                             |
|                      | Cycads                                | 1   | 1                             |
|                      | Conifers                              | 1   | 1                             |
| Plants               | Dicots                                | 128                                       | 3                             |
|                      | Monocots                              | 137                                       | 0                             |
|                      | Algae                                 | 51  | 0                             |
|                      | Fungi                                 | 219                                       | 0                             |
| Total Plants         |                                       | 581                                       | 5                             |
| Birds                |                                       | 45  | 45                            |
| Mammals              |                                       | 23  | 23                            |
| Reptiles             |                                       | 16  | 3                             |
| Amphibians           |                                       | 0   | 0                             |
| Fish                 | Marine Fish                           | 1139                                      | 53                            |
|                      | Fresh-water Fish                      | 3   | 0                             |
| Total Fish           |                                       | 1142                                      | 53                            |
|                      | Insecta                               | 125                                       | 0                             |
| Invertebrates        | Arachnids                             | 16  | 0                             |
|                      | Hard Corals                           | 218                                       | 218                           |
|                      | Molluscs (Bivalves<br>and Gastropods) | 98  | 5                             |
|                      | Crustaceans                           | unknown                                   | 1                             |
|                      | Hydrozoa                              | unknown                                   | 4                             |
|                      | Other Invertebrates                   | unknown                                   | 0                             |
| Totals Invertebrates |                                       | 457                                       | 228                           |
| Totals               |                                       | 2264                                      | 357                           |

#### Table 2: Estimated Number of Described and Assessed Species of Tonga

Source: Page 2 of "The Pacific islands: An analysis of the status of species as listed on the 2008 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species"

Tonga supports 581 plants and is a home for 45 birds, 23 mammals and 16 reptiles (Table 2). There are 1139 marine fish and three freshwater fish, making the total for fish species equal to 1142. About 457 species of invertebrates were described of which about 15% are threatened. About 80% of the plant species, 65% of reptiles and less than 5% of birds and mammals are threatened.

#### Table 3: Assessed Endemic Species of Tonga

| REPTILIA       | Tachygia     | Microlepsis     |
|----------------|--------------|-----------------|
| CONIFEROPSIDA  | Podocarpus   | Pallidus        |
| MAGNOLIOPSIDA  | Aglaia       | Heterotricha    |
| ACTINOPTERYGII | Epinephelus  | Cholorocephalus |
| AVES           | Megapodius   | Pritchardii     |
| AVES           | Pachycephala | jacquinoti      |

#### Source: 2008 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species

Tonga currently supports 45 species of land and freshwater birds with one endemic (Table 3) - the Tongan whistler (*Pachycephala jacquinoti*) in the Vava'u Group (Rinke 1986b, Stattersfield et al. 1998). More than 100,000 sooty terns (*Sterna juscata*) are thought to breed in the volcanic crater on Fonualei Island in the Vava'u Group (Jenkins 1980). The Niuafo'ou megapode (*Megapodius pritchardii*) is restricted to the island of Niuafo'ou where it buries its eggs in the warm sands near volcanic ducts. All other species of megapode in Polynesia have been extirpated, and the nearest extant species is in Vanuatu, 1,600 km west.

The population of reptiles in Tonga consists of 16 known species. One assessed reptile has been declared as extinct on the IUCN 2008 Red List - the Tonga Ground Skink, *Tachygia microlepis*.

#### 1.1.2.2. Forest

A population increase in Tonga has resulted in more natural forest being cleared in the inhabited islands and establishment of plantations on uninhabited volcanic islands. The volcanic islands of Late (17 km<sup>2</sup>) and Tofua (55.4 km<sup>2</sup>) contain some of the best remaining high diversity native forest and still support large populations of birds and reptiles (Steadman 1998).

The natural forests and trees of Tonga are still threatened by the expansion in agricultural activities. Of the total land area of 69,100 ha (Table 1), about 8,000 ha or 12% was considered to be covered by woodland (forest) in 2006 (NBSAP). The woodland cover is down to 9% or 6,460 ha in 2009 (National Forest Policy 2009). Agricultural lands have increased from 70% or 48,000 ha in 2006 to 75% or 51,100 ha in 2009, of which 74% is covered with coconuts. Forest Plantation area has decreased from 1.2% to 0.7% while mangroves followed at a similar trend from 4.3% in 2006 to 2.6% in 2009.

#### 1.1.2.3. Medicinal and Cultural

The full determination of the 581 described plant species of Tonga as medicinal, cultural or both is yet to be carried out. The 2006 NBSAP Red List of Threatened Species consisted of 60 species including all of the top five medicinal and cultural plants that were listed by Fusimalohi (1998) and Whistler (1992). 55% of those species are used for medicine and other purposes. 38% are used for cultural and other purposes and 33% for timber and other purposes (Table 10).

Twenty five new species were identified as threatened during the review, of which 60% are used for medicine and other purposes, 44% are used for timber and other purposes, and 32% for cultural and other purposes.

#### Figure 2: Integration of species conservation with plantation forest development (Cyathea lunurata and pine)



Source: Tonga Timber Limited

#### 1.1.2.4. Coastal and Marine

Tonga's Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) has a total area of about 700,000 km<sup>2</sup>. Much of the deep water animal species are less known, indicating much scope for future investigation. However, those at coastal zone and reefs are well known.

There have been 38 species identified under pelagic fish (Bone and Marshall 1992, Castro and Huber, 2000, Bell et al, King 1995) to be found at both deep sea and coastal zone. Also recorded were 12 species of whales and six species of marine turtles. Humpback whales and bottlenose whales are considered endangered and together with hawksbill turtles are all protected under Tongan legislation. Other turtle species are fished seasonally with a minimum size specified. King (1992) reported that snapper and grouper are susceptible to overfishing because they are sought after for export and may require some sustainable measure to be in place.

Research suggested that tunas, sea turtles and other deep water predators concentrate in hotspots, found at intermediate latitudes close to coral reef habitats, shelf breaks and seamounts. The protection of some of these ecosystems would be crucial in conserving biodiversity at these hot spots, especially at spawning times.

Coral reefs are common and widely distributed around the islands. There are three types recognized: fringing, barrier and submerged reefs. They offer the best choice for fishing due to the variety and abundance of fishes in this environment. However, their proximity to land has seen this ecosystem suffering from over exploitation. The common reef fishes were recorded at about 158 species, 150 species of Molluscs, 33 species of Echinoderms and 26 species of Crustaceans (Thaman, 1996).

#### 1.1.2.5. Agro-Diversity

Tonga's agro-biodiversity comprises of the following groupings: root crops, fruit trees, food tree crops, vegetables and livestock. Root crops – yams, taro, cassava and kumara - form the main source of carbohydrate in a Tongan diet. The most important food trees are pawpaw and breadfruit. There are different varieties of these and they are part of a Tongan stable diet when they are in season. There are about 153 agricultural species identified under this review of which seven are labeled critically endangered, 104 as rare and 42 considered abundant.

## 1.1.3. Tonga's Ecosystem Diversity

The health of Tonga's biodiversity relies heavily on the state of its ecosystem and habitats. Table 4 shows the ecosystem diversity of Tonga.

#### Table 4: The Ecosystem Diversity of Tonga

| Ecosystem                     | Tongatapu(ha) | 'Eua(ha) | Niuas(ha) | Vava'u(ha) | Ha'apai(ha) |
|-------------------------------|---------------|----------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| Coastal & Marine<br>Ecosystem |               |          |           |            |             |
| Mangroves                     | 884           |          |           | 316        |             |
| Rocks(terraces)               | 145           |          |           | 42         | 1581        |
| Beach (Sand)                  | 55            | 14       |           | 12         | 185         |
| Saline Wetland                | 124           |          |           |            |             |
| Estuary & Mudflat             | 17            |          |           | 2          |             |
| Reef flat                     | 12840         | 511      |           | 9952       | 4719        |
| TOTAL AREA                    | 14,063*       | 525*     |           | 10,323*    | 6,485*      |
| Agricultural<br>Ecosystem     |               |          |           |            |             |
| Crop Plantation               | 8,507         | 6,552    | 3,923     | 10,078     | 8,198       |
| Grassland                     | 1480          |          |           |            |             |
| Coconut                       | 8695          |          |           |            |             |
| Scrub                         | 3673          |          |           |            |             |
| TOTAL AREA                    | 22,355        | 6,552    | 3,923     | 10078      | 8,198       |

| Forestry<br>Ecosystem |       |       |     |       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|
| Tropical Rainforest   | 618   | 1,454 | 801 | 1,133 | 2,450 |
| Reserve               | 44    |       |     |       |       |
| TOTAL AREA            | 618   | 1,454 | 801 | 1,133 | 2,450 |
| Wetland Ecosystem     |       |       |     |       |       |
| Swamp                 | 1318  | 0     |     | 372   | 0     |
| mudflats              |       |       | 75  |       | 0     |
| Water body            |       | 0     |     |       |       |
| TOTAL AREA            | 1,318 | 0     | 75  | 372   | 0     |

Source: Ministry of Land, Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR)

## 1.2. Overview of Threats to Tonga's Biodiversity

The main threats to biodiversity are briefly discussed below followed by sections on forests, coastal and marine, agriculture, and species conservation. Detailed descriptions of the status of each ecosystem and threats facing species in each of them are also given.

## 1.2.1. Habitat Loss

Agriculture is mainly to be blamed for large loss in forest habitats. The dependency on agricultural products for consumption and export has been the main driving force in destruction and fragmentation of forest. This has in turn resulted in disappearance of species and in terms of forest isolation, species are restricted in their natural dispersal, which consequently increases their vulnerability to genetic erosion.

Removal of mangroves for housing and firewood is another form of habitat loss. In the area around the main town of Nuku'alofa urbanization is the main cause, as the town expands towards swampy areas and edges of the lagoon.

## 1.2.2. Habitat Degradation

The lagoon on the main island of Tongatapu is a habitat and a spawning place for some marine organisms. This ecosystem is systematically degraded due to unsustainable land use (deforestation) and use of fertilizers and pesticides. Run off from surrounding farms pollute the lagoon.

Unauthorized encroachment and reclaimation of land, which includes removal of part of the ecosystem, contributes to the degradation of coastal and lagoon ecosystems. Removal of mangroves and the creation of direct access to the lagoon encourages direct littering and allows pollution from septic tanks leakages. Mining of coral for export and over exploitation and use of destructive fisheries methods (dynamite and drugs) on marine resources further degrades the marine ecosystem. Release of ballast water and waste oil from ships is another form of pollution which may also introduce invasive species to the marine ecosystem.

## 1.2.3. Over Exploitation of Biological Resources

The clearing of forest for agricultural purposes has resulted in removal of some species of medicinal plants that have been for years keeping the local population healthy. This is further aggravated by people cutting portions of the plant when all they need is a bit of the bark or some leaves. To save a later trip back to the forest, it has been observed that people tend to take more than they need. As a result, some of these plants are at edge of extinction and require urgent action in replanting or ex situ conservation. There is evidence of overfishing around the reef flats, slope and nearby barrier reefs. This is reflected in decrease in number of species in this environment. Fishing is now carried out further out to the seas and at submerged reefs and seamounts. This trend is indirectly emphasized by the rising cost of reef fish in the local market.

## 1.2.4. Type of Fishing Methods

The three types of dangerous fishing methods are: dynamite, poison and fine net. All these types of fishing are not selective but tend to kill all sizes of fishes. Killing juveniles does not help the replenishment process thus pushing some of this resource into endangered levels.

## 1.2.5. Pollution

The use of pesticide and weed killing chemicals is a common practice in agriculture in Tonga. This will eventually affect groundwater. At times heavy rain removes this poisonous chemical as runoff towards low lying areas and the lagoon, contaminating and killing a variety of species in these areas.

People residing at lagoon edges contribute to the degradation of this ecosystem due to littering, chemical wastage and septic leakages.

## 1.2.6. Urbanisation

The migration of people from the other island groups into the main island (Tongatapu) is causing a lot of pressure on Tongatapu's ecosystems. This is evident in Nuku'alofa, the capital of Tonga, where there is great demand for land. Such migration commonly leads to build up of squatter settlement at marginal lands, at swampy and edge of lagoon areas. This leads to pollution and further degradation of the swampy and lagoon ecosystem.

## 1.2.7. Tropical Cyclone and Tsunami

Tropical cyclones are increasing in intensity in the Pacific Ocean (Figure 4). This may be related to the climate change phenomenon.

The tsunami of November 2009 that hit the island of Niuatoputapu was unexpected and took the people at the coastline by surprise. It caused heavy damage to reef, fishes, properties and farmland near the coastline. The damage extended almost a kilometer inland in some places. Nine people lost their lives in this event and hundreds were left homeless. The lateral reach of the waves was about 1 km in the eastern side of the island and an average width of about 500 m on the western side (leeward).

## 1.2.8. Lack of Awareness and Education

Lack of knowledge of the role that biodiversity plays in the well being of man is believed to be the cause of most unsustainable practices and 'no care' attitude that people direct towards the environment. Tongan culture is influenced to a large extent by religion. A belief that resources are god given and in infinite form is well ingrained in some people's mind. Education and teaching the concept of a world with limited resources using simple examples – for example, in looking for resources, one has to spend more hours in the same area today, where they were found in abundance in the past - would be ideal to change people's attitude towards sustainable utilization of resources. At the grassroots level, science needs to be simplified.

Another important area is introducing the concept of conservation of both environment and biodiversity through schools' curriculum, as an excellent way of developing the correct attitudes in the younger generation. An educated generation is the key to conservation and sustainable utilization of resources in the future.

## 1.2.9. Diseases

Diseases can be introduced as a result of ecosystem loss. The destruction of a forest ecosystem in exchange for an agriculture ecosystem is an example of this. Diseases can be kept under control ecologically by species feeding upon each other. This balance can be struck in a forest ecosystem. Destroying this balanced ecosystem in exchange for a one plant agriculture ecosystem, can lead to one species becoming dominant over another. This species may attack the crop and become a pest. This is a common occurrence after a period of successful introduction of a new crop. For example, the successful squash crop in Tonga was eventually attacked by disease which led to a decline in export.

## 1.3. Forest Ecosystem

#### 1.3.1. Forest in the economy

The combined agriculture, forestry and fisheries sectors are recorded to account for about 28% of GDP. The real value of forestry is likely to be underestimated because it does not include contributions to other uses such as fuelwood, carving wood, medicinal & cultural, handicraft, flowers, food, and other non-wood forest products. More importantly, it does not place a value on the substantial environmental benefits of forests: conservation of biodiversity, maintenance of soil fertility, prevention of soil erosion, coastal protection, carbon seizure and improving water quality (Figure 2). Neither does it acknowledge the important role of forestry in supporting sustainable agriculture and building resilience to climate change.

The forestry sector currently employs about 200 people in nurseries, plantation management and sawmilling operations. About 900  $m^3$  of plantation logs and 500  $m^3$  of coconut logs are milled each year. Most production is consumed domestically but some is exported. The export value of wood carvings from indigenous forest tree species and trees on farms is unknown but likely to be significant. Sawmilling is estimated to constitute 10% of the manufacturing sector which in turn contributes about 5% to GDP.



#### Figure 3: Forest Ecosystem with fresh water for the people of 'Eua in Tonga

Source: Tonga Timber Limited

## 1.3.2 Status and Trends

#### 1.3.2.1. Forest Ecosystems

The majority of the Tonga's natural forests are harbored by uninhabited volcanic islands and the island of 'Eua, southeast of Tongatapu Island. The rest of the forests are found as isolated patches on the inhabited islands of the Tonga Group, as result of agricultural and settlement activities.

NBSAP 2006 provides a non comprehensive snapshot of the extent of Tonga's forest ecosystems as at 2006 (Table 1). The stocktaking consultants estimated those statistics by deducting or adding the estimated current annual rate of destruction or utilization or replenishment of those species and ecosystems from/to the latest available estimates. For instance, Dahl (1986) + Parker & Whistler (1998) were used for ecological zoning, species diversity and endemism; Desloges(1994) + Bellingham & Fitzgerald (1996) + Wiser at al (1999) for calculating the area of ecosystems; MoF for forest plantation area and Burrows & Douglas(1996) for the coconut palm resources and farming land. Those rough estimates were done with the anticipation of a comprehensive national inventory before 2010.

Recent data from FRA 2005 indicated that Tonga has the lowest percentage of forest cover in all Oceania, with an average of 23.3%. The most recent data is presented on page 17, Table 1 of the Draft National Forest Policy for Tonga 2009 (TNFP 2009). It gives the best estimate available of forest areas by MLSNR although in much broader land class categories than the NBSAP 2006. Those statistics were further modified for the purpose of this report in order to establish Table 1 & 5. The total land area of Tonga is between 69,100 and 75,210 ha depending on whether the lake area of of 6,523 ha is included (TNFP 2009).

|              |                           | NBSAP 2006 |      | TNFP 2009 |      | MOVEMENT  |
|--------------|---------------------------|------------|------|-----------|------|-----------|
| Island group | Land Class                | Area (ha)  | %    | Area (ha) | %    | Area (ha) |
| Total        | Woodland                  | 8,000.0    | 11.5 | 6,458.7   | 9.4  | (1,541.3) |
|              | Coniferous plantation     | 800.0      | 1.2  | 371.7     | 0.5  | (298.5)   |
|              | Non-coniferous plantation |            |      | 129.8     | 0.2  |           |
|              | Coconut*                  | 48,000.0   | 69.5 | 51,093.4  | 74.4 | 3,093.4   |
|              | Mangroves and wetland **  | 2,963.0    | 4.3  | 1,767.1   | 2.6  | (1,195.9) |
|              | Other                     | 9,337.0    | 13.5 | 8,866.5   | 12.9 | (470.5)   |
|              | Total                     | 69,100.0   | 100  | 68,687.2  | 100  | (412.8)   |

Table 5: The summary: Area and percentage land cover of various land classification in Tonga (2009)

Notes: \* Includes grassland, shrub land & cropland, \*\* Saline & Estuarine

#### Sources: 2006 figures (NBSAP) 2009 figures (Draft National Forest Policy for Tonga 2009)

There is no doubt that Tonga's remaining natural forest is diminishing, although at a much slower pace than before. The estimates may not be as accurate as they could be but the expected declining trend is indicated. The woodland (natural forest) had declined from the estimated 11.5% coverage in 2004 to 9.4% in 2009. This trend is translated to about 308ha of forest area cleared per annum in the last 5 years (Table 1 & 5).

|       | Harve       | esting   |                   |
|-------|-------------|----------|-------------------|
| Year  | Volume (m3) | Area(ha) | Planting Area(ha) |
|       |             |          |                   |
| 2006  | 421         | 1.70     | 16.00             |
| 2007  | 257         | 1.00     | 14.00             |
| 2008  | 644         | 2.00     | 15.20             |
| 2009  | 584         | 1.70     | 11.20             |
| Total | 1,906       | 6.40     | 56.40             |

#### Table 6: Harvesting and Planting, TTL's plantation forest 2006-2009, 'Eua

Source: Tonga Timber Limited, January 2010

The significant 58% drop in the coverage of coniferous plantations as shown in Table 1 & 5 could have possibly been distorted by firstly the lumping together of the non and coniferous forest areas in the 2004 stocktake and secondly the overstating of the size of the private and TTL's forest plantations in 2004. Data collected from the TTL Annual Reports 2006 to 2009 showed an increase in the area of the Company's forest plantation by 50 ha (Table 6). The Company's forest plantation was 439 ha in 2006 and 489 ha in 2009. The 489ha forest consists of 345 ha of coniferous forest (*Pinus caribaea*) and 144 ha of non coniferous forest (mixer of *Toona ciliata, Agathis robusta, Switenia macrophylla* and *Tectona grandis*). These figures reasonably tallied with the TNFP estimate.

|                    | Number of Seedlings sold / planted |         |        |         |  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|---------|--------|---------|--|
| Type of<br>Species | 2007                               | 2008    | 2009   | TOTAL   |  |
| Timber             | 1,010                              | 1,714   | 22,525 | 25,249  |  |
| Cultural           | 6,052                              | 2,107   | 9,323  | 17,482  |  |
| Ornamental         | 30,535                             | 130,065 | 34,459 | 195,059 |  |
| Medicinal          | 2,200                              | -       | 3,102  | 5,302   |  |
| Handicraft         | 8,500                              | -       | 10,202 | 18,702  |  |
| Fruit trees        | 9,566                              | 796     | 10,000 | 20,362  |  |
| Cash crops         | 1,754                              | 1,287   | 57,243 | 60,284  |  |
| Coastal            | 533                                | -       | 359    | 892     |  |
| Sandalwood         | -                                  | -       | 632    | 632     |  |

Table 7: Number of Seedlings sold for 2007 - 2009 MAFF Nurseries in Tongatapu

| Others | 1,877  | -       | -       | 1,877   |
|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| TOTAL  | 62,027 | 135,969 | 147,845 | 345,841 |

Source: MAFFF Annual Reports 2007 – 2009. Annual figures were consolidated by the writer.

The increasing number of seedlings sold from the MAFF Nursery in Tongatapu reflects the public's high level understanding of the important roles that trees play in the farming system and the need to conserve important cultural and medicinal plants (Table 7). The 345, 841 seedlings that were planted in the last three years alone, if all survived, is equivalent to 415 ha of fully stocked plantation forest, a significant contribution to species conservation and national biodiversity (See Table 7).

The coconut replanting scheme of MAFF has outpaced the TTL harvesting rate by almost 2 to 1 despite the absence of any replanting figure for 2006 (Table 8). This performance is translated into a net increase of 8,301 palms or 66 ha at the assumed rate of 125 palms per ha, since 2006. This is way below the 3093 ha increase in land used for coconut that is presented on Table 1. These discrepancies may not alter the trends but should be sorted out by way of a national inventory. Total production of coconut sawn timber was 1,292 m<sup>3</sup>. Data showing the total number of palms cleared for agricultural development is not available but this is believed to be insignificant due to a marked decline in the acreages of squash in recent years.

|       | Harvesting   | Replanting         |                   |  |  |
|-------|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| Year  | No. of trees | Seedlings produced | Seedlings planted |  |  |
| 2006  | 7,200        | na                 | na                |  |  |
| 2007  | 4,078        | 1,800              | 682               |  |  |
| 2008  | 1,733        | 26,601             | 1,104             |  |  |
| 2009  | 1,340        | 22,991             | 20,866            |  |  |
| Total | 14,351       | 51,392             | 22,652            |  |  |

Table 8: Production target and achievement 2006 – 2009, Coconut Resources

Source: Tonga Timber Limited, January 2010 and Forestry Division, February 2010

The number of protected areas – which includes forest parks - remained at the 2006 level of 19 (Annex 1). The total of protected area is about 1, 010,057 ha of which 99.3% are marine based and the rest are on land. The areas of some of the very smaller reserves are not available. The total area of national forest parks is 6,710 ha representing 9.8% of Tonga's total land area of 68,687 ha and 11.2% of the total area of forest ecosystems (59,767 ha). The national park on 'Eua is often policed by the Forestry Division (FD). Therefore, apart from minor disturbances to the forest by eco-tourism and other visitors, the park area had not changed. Report from the Officer in Charge (OIC) of FD in Ha'apai confirmed the continued clearance of the National Parks on Tofua for agricultural purposes. Farmers from the surrounding islands clear the land and plant it with crops such as *alocasia, colocasia, xanthosoma* and piper *methisticum* then return home. They may visit again few times for weeding before harvesting. The extent of this abuse can only be determined if a national inventory is carried out.

#### 1.3.2.2. Forest Species

The threatened status of plants is one of the most useful signs for assessing the condition of an ecosystem and its biodiversity. The estimated number of described plant species in Tonga that appears on the 2008 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species is used for assessing and monitoring Tonga's plants' conservation efforts (Table 9).

The sixty (60) plant species that were identified and declared endangered under the NBSAP 2006 is the epicentre of the species conservation efforts up to 2009 (Table 10). It was noted that the IUCN database is designed for global monitoring therefore the 2009 analysis, at national level, is clearly stated as not to confuse the global priority setting scheme. It is important that MECC annually facilitate the updating of Tonga's database at IUCN for more effective conservation planning and priority setting.

| Taxonomic<br>Group | Sub group | Estimated number<br>of species<br>described* | Number of<br>Species Assessed |  |
|--------------------|-----------|--|-------------------------------|--|
|                    | Mosses    | 6  | 0                             |  |
|                    | Ferns     | 35   | 0                             |  |
|                    | Cycads    | 4  | 1                             |  |
|                    | Conifers  | 1  | 1                             |  |
| Plants             | Dicots    | 128  | 3                             |  |
|                    | Monocots  | 137  | 0                             |  |
|                    | Algae     | 51   | 0                             |  |
|                    | Fungi     | 219  | 0                             |  |
| Total Plants       |           | 581  | 5                             |  |

Table 9: Estimated number of described and assessed species for Tonga

## Source: "The Pacific Islands: an analysis of the status of species as listed on the 2008 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species"

There is enough evidence that although some of the conservation actions that were scheduled for implementation in the past 5 years are yet to be carried out, Tonga has appeared to contribute positively to the regional and global conservation of biodiversity (Table 10 & 11).

| Type<br>of Plant   | Critically<br>Endangered<br>(CE) | Endangered<br>(E) | Vulnerable<br>(V) | Abundant<br>(A) | Total |
|--|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------|
| 1. Medicinal   | 7                                | 10                | 5                 | -               | 22    |
| 2. Ornamental & Cultural                                     | 1                                | 7                 | 3                 | -               | 11    |
| 3. Timber  | 3                                | 7                 | 1                 | -               | 11    |
| <ol> <li>Medicinal +Ornamental<br/>&amp; Cultural</li> </ol> | 1                                | 4                 | 2                 | -               | 7     |

| 5. Timber + Ornamental &<br>Cultural | 1  | 3  | 1  | - | 5  |
|--------------------------------------|----|----|----|---|----|
| 6. Medicinal & Timber                | 1  | 3  | -  | - | 4  |
| TOTAL                                | 14 | 34 | 12 | - | 60 |

Source: NBSAP 2006 (Annex 2: p 89, 90 &91.) The classification into plant type was done by the writer.

In the national scene, the current review revealed that 31(52%) of the 60 plant species that were declared threatened in the NBSAP 2006 showed improvement in their threatened level, 28(47%) showed no movement and 1(about 1%) worsened (Table 11 and Annex 1A.4) Twenty five new threatened species were identified in the 2009 review (Annex 1A.3)

Globally, the 2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species reported a total described plant species for Tonga of 463. Only two (0.5%) of these species were assessed by IUCN and were both declared threatened. In the 2008 IUCN Red List, the number of described plant species increased to 581. Three more species were assessed, two of which were declared threatened making a total of four threatened plant species for Tonga today. One of the threatened species is at a critical level (CR) and three at the vulnerability status (V). One of the five assessed species is still in the least concern category (LC) (Table 2).

Species may move between categories for a variety of reasons, including genuine improvement or deterioration in status, new information being available about the species that was not known at the time of the previous assessment, taxonomic changes, or mistakes being made in the assessments (e.g. use of incorrect information, etc).

Analysis of the statistics revealed that a high percentage - over 58% - of the threatened species are used for Tongan medicine; followed by timber and ornamentals/cultural at about 40% and 35%, respectively (Table 10 & 11 & Annex 1A.4). It reemphasizes the fact that medicinal plants, regardless of where they are, are more vulnerable to unauthorized and uncontrolled utilization. Since only part(s) of the plant is used for medicine, they can be easily and illegally removed at unofficial hours. Those that are located within national parks, forest reserves and coastal forests are and will be easy target for illegal utilization.

| Type<br>of Plant                          | Critically<br>Endangered<br>(CE) | Endangered<br>(E) | Vulnerable<br>(V) | Abundant<br>(A) | Total |
|---|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------|
| 1. Medicinal                              | 6                                | 3                 | 12                | 1               | 22    |
| 2. Ornamental<br>& Cultural               | -                                | 4                 | 6                 | 1               | 11    |
| 3. Timber                                 | 2                                | 3                 | 3                 | 3               | 11    |
| 4. Medicinal<br>+Ornamental &<br>cultural | 1                                | 1                 | 2                 | 3               | 7     |

| 5. Timber +    | - | 1  | 3  | 1 | 5  |
|----------------|---|----|----|---|----|
| Ornamental &   |   |    |    |   |    |
| Cultural       |   |    |    |   |    |
| 6. Medicinal & | - | 2  | 2  | - | 4  |
| Timber         |   |    |    |   |    |
| TOTAL          | 9 | 14 | 28 | 9 | 60 |
|                |   |    |    |   |    |

It is expected that if plans to conserve species continue the number of threatened plants that will be nationally declared in future years will decrease. It is also expected that the majority of any new threatened plant species will be medicinal plants. Globally, the number of IUCN's described plant species for Tonga is expected to increase possibly to as close to 770, which is the total number of species that was estimated by Dahl (1986) as presented on page 82 of NBSAP 2006. The number of assessed threatened species should increase in subsequent years to as close to the total number that are nationally identified.

To summarise the results of Tables 10 and 11, and the state of threatened plant species by plant type:

- Three new plant species were assessed by the IUCN in 2008, two of which were declared as threatened species now making a total of four.
- 117 new plants entered Tonga's described species category of IUCN now making a total of 581.
- Attempt has been made to consolidate the list of endangered plant species into one national list entitled "Threatened plant species of Tonga as at 31 December 2009" (Annex 1A.4). It brings together the four plant species from the 2008 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species, the 60 plant species from 2006 NBSAP Red List and the 25 new plant species from 2009 Review making up a total of 89 plant species or 15% of Tonga's estimated described plant species of 581.
- The 60 threatened species that were brought forward from NBSAP 2006 represent about 10% of the total number (581) of Tonga's described species. One of which is endemic [1(2%)], six are believed to be endemic, Whistler 1998 [6 (10%)] and the rest are non endemic [53 (88%)].
- Fourteen [14(23%)] of the 60 threatened species brought forward were declared critically endangered (CE). Of which, nine [9(64%)] species remained at the same danger level, four [4(29%)] improved one step lower to endangered (E) level while one [1(4%)] made a two steps improvement to vulnerable (V) level (Table 10 & 11).
- Thirty four [34(57%)] of the 60 threatened species brought forward were labeled endangered (E). Of which, nine [9(26%)] species recorded no improvement. Seventeen [17(50%)] species made one level improvement to vulnerable (V) level while remaining eight [8(24%) species made a two level improvement to abundance (A) level (Table 10 & 11 & Annex 1A.4).
- Twelve [12(20%)] of the 60 threatened species brought forward were labeled vulnerable (V). Of which, ten [10(83%)] species recorded no improvement. One [1(8%)] species got worse by one level while only one [1(8%)] species improved to abundance (A) level (Table 10 & 11, Annex 1A.4).
- Twenty five new threatened species were identified during the 2009 review. Of which three [3(12%)] species are critically endangered (CE), five [5(20%)] are endangered (E) and seventeen [17(68%) species are at vulnerable (V) level. Fifteen [15(60%)] of the new threatened species are used for medicine. Eight [8(32%)] are used for ornamental/cultural purpose and eleven [11(44%) are used for timber, posts and firewood. Six [6(24%)] species are likely to be endemic, Whistler (1998) (Annex 1A.4).

## 1.3.3 Threats

#### 1.3.3.1. Climate Change and Natural Disasters

The major threats that apply to plant species conservation are equally shared by the forest and other ecosystems. Of particular interest, however, are issues of natural disaster and climate change, which have recently been brought to life by the 2009 tsunami that hit Niuatoputapu and the February 2010 tropical cyclone. It should remain a reminder to all planners that climate change and the threat of natural disasters can no longer be taken lightly (Fig. 4 & 5).

Figure 4: Coastal forest ecosystem at Niuatoputapu Island is completely destroyed by the 2009 tsunami

Source: Tonga's Department of Meteorology

Figure 5: A satellite view of Niuatoputapu showing the area (light blue shade) that was submerged in sea that water



Source: GNS Science Report 2009/71

Figure 5 shows a satellite view of how far the sea travelled inland (shown by the light blue shaded area) on Niuatoputapu as a result of the tsunami in September 2009. Out of a total land area of about 1,500 ha, 690 ha (46%) of the land was inundated. Eighty nine ha of forest [89 (6%)] within the inundated area was completely destroyed. The remaining 501 ha of the area inundated consists of villages and other forests. The destroyed forests will take a long time to recover.



#### Figure 6: Numbers of Tropical Cyclones occurring in the South West Pacific

#### Source: Tonga Department of Meteorology.

Figure 6 clearly demonstrates the trends in the frequency of tropical cyclones in relation to their intensity. The linear graph shows that there is a decrease in frequency of cyclones (blue line), but they appear to have increased in intensity (red line). This prediction model should therefore be incorporated into the development of protection and conservation models for Tonga.

Also very common at the western district of Tongatapu is sea intrusion, caused by various cyclones or during King Tides. The western district, especially around the Kolovai area, is experiencing a progressive retreat in coastal land due to the current high sea level stand which is obvious at this site. That has also caused damage to coastal plants and properties in the area. Figure 7: Sea intrusion at western side of Tongatapu destroying the already fragile coastal plants



Source: Tonga's Department of Meteorology

Two tropical cyclones namely Vainu and Lin directly hit Tonga in 2006 and 2009, respectively. The former equally affected all the islands of Tonga. Tongatapu and 'Eua were the hardest hit by the latter. The extent of the damage inflicted by the cyclone on the threatened species is not known but from observation it was certainly serious on the coastal plants and the medicinal and cultural plants that are planted in the exposed surrounding of the town allotments.

Volcanic eruption, although much more unpredictable and not frequent in nature, has destroyed a lot of marine ecosystems around the island of Hunga Tonga (Figure 8).



Figure 8: Volcanic eruption in February 2009 destroyed marine ecosystems around Hunga Tonga

#### 1.3.3.2. Human Impact

Uncontrolled exploitation of threatened plant species for medicinal, cultural, construction and cooking purposes have been the major causes of species destruction in most islands of Tonga except for 'Eua, Kao, and Tofua. On these latter

islands, where there are remaining government forest reserves and private forested land, the destruction of those forest ecosystems for agricultural purposes has been the major cause of species destruction. It was fortunate, from a species conservation point of view, that the squash export industry has experienced a downward trend in the last four years, which in turn has saved a lot of forest on Tongatapu and 'Eua.

Prolonged period of drought, coupled with the normal land preparation practice of slash and burn, has caused a lot of uncontrolled bush fires throughout Tonga. This misuse or the uncontrolled use of fire, rather than agriculture itself, is one cause of species and habitat destruction. Establishment of fire management guidelines should be pursued and enforced.

Continued land reclamation for town allotments from the shrinking mangroves forest in and around the Fanga'uta lagoon in Tongatapu and the northern coast of Tongatapu poses a serious threat to this ecosystem. Most of the reclamation is illegal and this should be stopped. This type of encroachment will lead to pollution to the lagoon as a result of human waste and rubbish disposals.

It is therefore imperative to plan the location of ex-situ conservation sites for threatened species (i.e. botanical gardens, parks and reserves, etc) in view of avoiding or reducing the impact of a direct hit by the above mentioned phenomenons and also human impact.



#### Figure 9: A Casuarina tree at Nuku'alofa waterfront is uprooted by Tropical Cyclone Lin

Source: Tonga's Department of Meteorology

## 1.3. Coastal and Marine Ecosystem

## 1.3.1. Fisheries in the Economy

Tonga has a small, open, South Pacific island economy. It has a narrow export base in agricultural goods which includes fisheries. Together they make up close to one third of Tonga's total exports, and the highest contribution to the country's GDP, in term of export.

There are four types of fisheries conducted in Tongan waters: the Offshore Fisheries, which includes long-line fishing; Deep Sea Fisheries which includes snapper and grouper; Inshore Fisheries which includes artisanal and most sustainable fishing; and lastly Aquaculture Fisheries which was initiated as a response to decline in catch reported from these three sectors of fishing. This is an ex-situ program which attempts to rear endangered fishes onshore before release to wild to propagate.

## 1.3.2. Status and Trends

Tonga's coastal zone has a variety of coastal habitats that includes beaches, reef flats, sea grass beds, reef slope, submerged reef, sand spits, lagoon and mangroves.

#### 1.3.2.1. Marine Ecosystems

#### Coral Reef Ecosystems

Coral reefs are the most diverse of all marine ecosystems. Coral reefs, including those in Tongan coastal waters, contain at least one million species of marine organisms. The coral reefs distributed throughout Tongan groups comprise three major reef types: (1) fringing reef, (2) barrier reef, and (3) submerged reef.



Blastomussa Merletti





Alaveopora catalai

Typically, coral reefs have great ecological and resource significance for their habitat heterogeneity, extremely high biodiversity, and distinct trophic structure and primary production.

Psammocora Haimana

Based on PROCFish Reef Fish Socioeconomic Survey, conducted between the years of 2002 and 2008, coral percentage cover has been revealed to have declined dramatically throughout Tongan Groups. However, the level of coral species has not yet been confirmed in terms of total coral species existing in Tonga but it is believed to around 300 plus species.

For live rock, it is obvious from Figure 10 that since 2002 there has been an increase in removal and export of live rock (Figure 10). This increase in export of live rock has coincided with an increase in number of complaints received by DoF from the public.

Marine Aquarium Fisheries has become the second highest export revenue earner for the Kingdom. However, in 2008, the Fisheries Department banned the removal and export of live rock. There are allocated harvesting areas but in recent years the monitoring of this fishery has been very poor due to lack of funds. A management plan and specific regulations are in place and the future of this fishery lies in encouraging people to export live rock currently being farmed through artificial propagation, in the DoF.
Figure 10: Total annual live rock harvest



Live rock provides protection for small fishes and later would grow to provide nutrients which are very important for this type of habitat. This biotic relationship is essential in building a population big enough to be utilized sustainably. Taking small fishes and live rock for aquarium can be degrading to the habitats and species if not controlled properly.

### Seagrass Ecosystem

Seagrasses create a habitat for many aquatic organisms. The root, stem and leaves provide protection for prey from predators, and also shelter for many organisms from current and wave action to some degree. Thus sea grasses are ecologically significant, both because of their high primary productivity and their value as habitat.

Two seaweed species (Angle-hair and Grape) are thought to be very vulnerable in abundance due to their acute sensitivity to biotic factors that may reduce their growth as a direct and indirect consequence from fishing activities and environmental changes. The Grape seaweed *Claurepa sp* is no longer abundant in Fanga'uta lagoon, perhaps as a response to some environmental changes in the lagoon. Kaly et al (2000) suggested a possible reponse to increasing sedimentation from runoff as the likely cause. This edible seaweed used to be abundant in the local market however is no longer a regular item, indicating a marked decline in the abundance of this species in the wild. Urgent study is warranted to determine the cause for this fast decline in population of this species.

The Angle-hair seaweed *Cladosiphon sp*, which is known locally as 'Limutanga'u', is one of the commercial export commodities developed in the late 1990s. It has provided an excellent cash crop for many local fishers especially coastal communities. The harvesting season takes place from August to November annually. The production in term of export has been varied. When export of the seaweed commenced in 1996, 36 tonnes was exported. This increased to 403 tonnes in 1997, then decreased to 79 t in 1998 and increased to 200 t in 1999, (Fisheries Annual Report, 2001). The fluctuation of the production is due to the combination of factors such as global warming (i.e. water temperature variation) and bad weather/rough seas (i.e. reduced growth rate by dispersement of the spores to unfavorable habitat).

### Mangrove Ecosystem

Mangroves consist of tropical tree species assembled at the intertidal range of sheltered shores (Ellison, 1998). Mangroves mostly inhabit muddy coasts in the tropical and subtropical coastal areas, which provide shelter for other marine invertebrates, including fishes. Tonga always has had cultural and historical affinities with mangrove ecosystems. Long before the introduction of modern technology and the industrial revolution, mangroves were part of Tongan life culturally and historically.

Lekileki – *Xylocarpus moluccensis* (Lamarck) - is one of the mangroves species which has almost reached its extinct level, (Ellison 1998) especially in areas of Tongatapu. This mangrove species is culturally unique for Tongans as its bark is utilized for medicine as a treatment for internal bleeding, injuries, etc. However, this species is subject to destruction for fire wood, similar to *Lumnitzera lottorea* (Hangale). The bark of another two mangrove species, Tongo Lei (*Rhizophira mangle*) and Tonga Ta'ane (*Brugueira gymnorrhiza*) are mostly harvested by local people for making tapa cloth (Ngatu) but recently, a replacement product for these mangrove species' bark has proven very effective. However, Lekileki and Hanagle species are at a very critical to endangered level, while the other two indicated species are still at endangered level (Ellison, 1998).

### 1.3.2.2. Marine Species

The determination of the status of marine biodiversity in Tonga is complicated, in terms of marine species abundance and the detrimental effects from human activities on the abundance on these species. Few studies have been done specifically on determining the variety of species. Instead, most of the work done by the Fisheries Division of Ministry of Agriculture & Foods, Forests and Fisheries (MAFFF), Ministry of Environment and Climate Change (MECC) and Marine and Ports Department has focussed on the commercial species, which have direct impact on the livelihoods of the Tongan people, at the coastal zone. As a result, this review focuses mainly on edible marine species in both offshore and inshore areas. Comparisons are made with the regional and global against the national level of availability. In particular in the tropical and sub-tropical coastal areas, some marine species that exist or are endemic to Tongan coastal waters have not been surveyed adequately for an accurate database of information on the exploitation level for selected edible commercial marine species (i.e. Tuna fisheries, deepwater snapper and groupers, and edible inshore fisheries resources).

When compared with the first national stockstake for Tonga's NBSAP, there is not a lot of change in terms of the existing number of species, apart from two new deepwater species just found in February 2010 (as shown in bycatch from 'Alatini Fisheries Company). In regards to the status of marine species, nine rare species have been found for corals species, one endemic species of reef fin-fishes (rabbit fish), and new introduced species for giant clams (*Tridacna crocea*). However, giant clam species dominate the critical endangered species for the shell-fish, as do sea cucumber species for Echinoderm. Most of the endangered and rare species listed in 2005, especially inshore species, were directly related to the Ha'apai Groups, whereas some species have been recently confirmed under PROCFish (2009) reeffish survey between all main 3 groups (Tongatapu, Vava'u, Ha'apai). As a result, more species, especially coastal edible marine species, have reached their exploited level and a few vulnerable species are becoming endangered (PROCFish, 2009).

Table 12: Status of marine species: Critical endangered (CE), endangered (E), rare (R), vulnerable AND endangered (VE). New Species and endemic species occupied last two columns.

| SPECIES              | CE | E | R | VE | New sp.        | Endemic |
|----------------------|----|---|---|----|----------------|---------|
| Pelagic              |    | 2 |   |    |                |         |
| Deepwater            |    |   |   | 3  | 2 <sup>a</sup> |         |
| Mammals              | 2  | 5 |   |    |                |         |
| Fin-fishes reef      |    | 6 |   | 2  |                | 1       |
| Coral                | 1  |   | 9 |    |                |         |
| Shell-fish           | 6  | 2 | 1 | 1  | 1 <sup>b</sup> | 1       |
| Seaweed and Seagrass |    |   |   | 2  |                |         |
| Echinoderm           | 7  |   |   |    |                |         |

Notes: a: found in February 2010, b: introduced species in 2007 for aquaculture.

### Offshore Marine Resources (Pelagic/Oceanic species). (Annex 1B.1)



The Yellowfin and Bigeye Tuna Fisheries Resources are considered to be critically endangered under the Convention for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean. The Western and Central Pacific Forum Fisheries Commission (WCPFC) has ordered a two-year closure of pockets on the high seas and in the Pacific Ocean effective January 01, 2010 to purse seine fishing, which normally uses fish aggregating devices to catch tuna stocks. Tonga became a member or Party to this Convention in 2003. Due to the migratory characteristic of these two species, it is a precautionary approach to include them in the CITES endangered species list for all the Western Central Pacific regions including Tonga. In fact, there is no direct biological study nationally to consider the endangered level of these two species, except that catch record has shown a decline in the amount of catch between 2002 and 2007, from 1672 metric tonnage (mt) to 861 mt respectively (Tonga Fisheries Facts and Figures, 2009).

### Whales and Turtles



Green Turtle



Hawksbill Turtle

The whale fisheries resource is totally protected under the *Fisheries Management Act 2002*. This also includes turtles. In regards to the turtle species, Hawksbill turtles and Green turtles are totally protected, due to the fact that the wild population of these two species has been revealed to have dramatically decreased both at a National and Regional level. Other species of turtles are harvested seasonally (March to July) with female turtles being banned from harvest all year round, under the *Fisheries Management and Conservation Regulations 2008*. Although whale fisheries resources are totally protected, indicated whale species (Appendix 1B.1) seem to be very critically endangered at Tongan coastal waters during spawning season, especially humpback whales. Humpback and sperm whales were one of the species targeted by Tongan whale hunters in the 1970s for meat. Lobby for protection of whale fisheries was a political issue and a ban on fishing was imposed in the late 1970s. Tongan Coastal water is one of the spawning sanctuaries for whales of the South Pacific Oceans, especially in the summer season during their migration routine annually from the Antarctica regions.

### **Deepwater Species**



Mohuafi



Palu Tavake



Palu Kula

Based on the landing catch (metric tonnage) for deepwater snapper and grouper as shown in Figure 11, the total catch for each species has been in a dramatic decline since the 1990s, when comparisons are made with the total catches during the 2000s for *Etelis coruscan* (Palu Tavake), *E.carbunculus* (Palu Malau) and *Epinephelus octofaciatus* (Mohuafi) (Fisheries Division Annual Report, 2008). The *E.coruscan* is the most targeted species due to its high value at the international market (Fresh Product), but there could be several factors attributing to reduction of catch levels in the 2000s (i.e. fewer vessel were in operatation etc.) and should be taken into consideration.

Based on the current available data, as a safeguard approach, management controls to protect this vital deepwater fisheries resource at a national level should be considered. The current Deepwater Management Plan (Fisheries Division, 2008), restricting vessel size and number of Licenses issued, is limited. This highlights the possibility of seasonal closures being imposed during the year, especially during the spawning events for target species, in a way to assist or improve new recruitment rates.

Two new deepwater species were found in February 2010 by one of the deepwater snapper vessels around Ha'apai's seamount fishing areas, at a depth of 370 meters. Consultation with the crews revealed that this is the first time they caught this sort of fish. One fish is similar to the Triglidae family (gurnards) and the other belongs to the Peristediidae family (armored searobins); however, it was not possible to identify to both Genus and Species level due to the lack of fish identification resources availability.



Figure 11: Landing catch for deepwater fisheries in comparison between year 1990s and 2000s

### **Inshore Marine Species**



### Reef-fish Species

It has been confirmed under PROC-Fish Project (2009) that one of the rabbit fish species - *Siganus niger*, known locally as 'Pokumei' - is endemic to Tongan coastal waters. As a result, it could be vulnerable to overfishing due to the fact it's one of the most commonly targeted fish species for night divers, gill nets and fence fishing. On the other hand, no biological study is currently in place to determine the total wild population, therefore listing *Siganus niger* as a nationally endangered species is a precautionary approach. The humphead wrasse - *Cheilinus undulates* - is already listed at CITES Appendix 11, but has insufficient data for an accurate prediction for the national status of the wild population. However, this is a recent target fish species for live export to the Hong Kong market, after an Exploratory License was issued to a Company in 2009. Approximately 300 live specimens have been exported from the wild based on the records submitted by this Company to the Fisheries Head office, but the illegal landing catch from the night divers is unknown. Therefore, as a precautionary approach, management should declare this reef fish as endangered nationally.

Source: Fisheries Database

### **Mollucs Species**

### Echinoderm (Sea cucumbers species)

This type of fishery is under lots of stress at the moment due to political lobbying. The reopening of harvesting after a 10 years ban in 2008 is likely do a lot of damage to this species.

### Flower Fish



Golden Sandfish



Prickly Redfish



Based on the 2009 harvesting season, fishers mostly targeted several species (Annex 1B.2) due to their high value in the Asian market, particularly *Holothuria nobilis, H.fuscogilva* and *H.scabra* var. versicolor. In fact, all species of sea cucumbers under family Holothuridae are listed in CITES, Appendix 11 worldwide; but at a national level, some species are still in high abundance, such as curryfish, lollyfish, snakefish. This is due to the fact that they reproduce asexually (Ngaluafe, 2008). The targeted species are vulnerable to overfishing due to their reproductive mode of sexually reproducing (broadcasting spawning) and by having a low recruitment rate this may lead to their disappearance. It is therefore necessary for the indicated species to be protected in terms of imposing a stricter quota system during harvesting season, and as an additional control measure, closure of harvesting during the spawning season.

### Shellfish Species

### Giant clam species (Tridacna sp)

The most common species for giant clams are *Tridacna derasa* (Tokanoa), *T.squamosa* (Matahele), *T.maxima* (Kuku), *T.tevoroa* (Toki/Nge'esi manifi), and *Hippoppus hippoppus* (Vasuva topuva'e'I hoosi). Two introduced species (*T.gigas and T.crocea*) are additional species to the giant clam species, whereas *T.tevoro* is endemic to Tongan Coastal waters.



T. Tevoroa

The *T.derasa* species was mistakenly declared to be extinct under First Biodiversity National Report (NBSAP), instead it was the *H. hippoppus* species that was extinct in late 1970s. In fact, most of the species of giant clams are at critically endangered level; however due to assistance through stock enhancement under the Division of Fisheries' (DoFi) Mariculture Centre, the species are being replenished and transferred to reefs. However natural breeding for these two introduced species is still unknown because new recruitment has not been found in the wild, especially *T.gigas*.

### To'o teka (Cockle - Gafrarium tumidum)

The cockle species is currently extinct in certain areas of Tonga, most noticeably around Fanga'uta Lagoon, based on information gathered from communities located around the Lagoon. This species is currently very rare overall, and consequently difficult to find at the local markets. In fact, the species has re-located to a different habitat, possibly due to the high sedimentation rate at Fanga'uta Lagoon (its previous habitat).

### Mussels (Kuku – Modiolus sp)

This selected mussel's species is well known locally as 'kuku', and is one of the prominent shellfish species found at the inner reefs and intertidal areas. The exploitation of this species is mostly directed for home consumption only but it is decreasing in numbers in some areas probably due to overexploitation. This is a favorite village meal because they are easy to pick and close to shore. However, it is disturbing to hear from villagers that some people tend to use fire as a method of fishing to capture these mussels. Such method is not discriminatory and would kill all juveniles and lead to the decline in the population of this important food.

### Kele'a (Trumpet triton – Charonia triton)

Kele'a is one of the rare species present in Tongan Coastal waters. It's mostly found within tidal areas (5 – 30 meters water depth) of the outer reefs. The harvesting of this shellfish is mostly targeted by the jewelry traders for shell crafting, after enjoying the meat for food. Due to its rarity, size limit as a control measure should be adequate, as established under the *Fisheries Management and Conservation Regulations 2008*, due to minimal pressure from harvesting.

### 1.3.3. Threats

All marine and coastal biodiversity are threatened by contamination of these waters with oil and tar released from boats and ships, and ship's ballast water that may contain alien invasive species.

### 1.3.3.1. Fishing Activities

### Coral Reef

The coral reef areas in Tongan groups has low percentage cover as well as declined in reef fish abundance, according to PROCFish studies in 2009, compared to year 2002 baseline study. One of the recommendations to improve this situation was to impose a ban spear diving at night, as the main cause for the damages to the reef environment. Apart from night spear fishing, illegal destructive fishing activities regulated under the *Fisheries Management Act 2002*, such as dynamite fishing and fish poisoning, are still practiced in Tongan coastal waters.





Harvest of live rock is one of the target products for most of the License Holders for aquarium operations. Licences are issued by the Fisheries Division. Based on the information from the communities' fishers, including reef checks conducted by Fisheries Division, most of the reefs where the aquarium divers exploit live rocks were greatly damaged. Consistently, divers were using re-bar, chisel bars etc to remove the rocks from the reefs instead of collecting the broken rock, which settle at the reef bottom as sediment. As a result, the Fisheries Division imposed a ban on the harvest of live rocks for aquarium purposes in late year 2008.

### Seagrass

The main direct threat to the sea grasses ecosystem was gill net fishing activities especially artisanal fishing. Dragging of the fishing net at the bottom of the sea floor directly damaged the growth of sea grasses. Additionally, collection of other marine organisms which sheltered in the seagrasses (i.e. sea cucumbers, cockle, etc.) also damaged the seagrass growth. In fact, dead seagrass dominates the marine debris washed to the shore during high tide along Tongan coastal beach areas, especially at the intertidal zones.

### **Commmercial and Artisanal Fisheries**

Historically, Tonga's inshore, in particular the intertidal areas, has been subject to heavy fishing. This is because Tonga's marine tenure system is an open system, with the coastline open to everyone and not restricted to any particular group of people. As a result, all types of fishing have been used in this zone, ranging from commercial, artisanal to subsistence fishing.

Marine production and consumption has undergone major changes in past decades. These changes have been triggered by various environmental factors as well as social and economic issues. However, fishing activities clearly indicated the main threat to the marine biodiversity apart from indirect impact caused by Coastal Development (i.e. land reclamation, deforestation of the mangrove areas, etc.). Recent scientific studies in Tonga (PROCFish Socioeconomic Study in the Pacific Regions including Tonga, 2009) have shown that, in many places, coastal areas are already exploited at, or beyond, their maximum capacity.

The demand for marine resources is constantly increasing, and this can be explained by several factors: 1) Tonga's population continues to grow, 2) the 2006 Tonga Census revealed a shift in diets toward more animal products and its trend is predicted to continue in the future, and 3) the demand for imported marine resources by industrialized countries, and particularly by Asian countries, continues to increase as their own resources dwindle.

### 1.3.3.2. Natural Disasters

Natural disasters such as volcanic activities, cyclones and tsunami are the major impacts causing threats to the marine ecosystem in different aspects especially inshore fisheries resources. The cyclone is the major natural phenomenon which has been smothering the corals reefs biodiversity on most occasions apart from coral bleaching caused by *Acanthaster planci* outbreaks and high temperatures. Tsunamis are one of the latest natural disasters experienced by Tongan communities, with a tsunami occuring late last year (October, 2009) especially affecting Niuatoputapu Island.

Based on the information gained from the government officials' visits to Niuatoputapu Island, various species of finfishes were brought to the land with the tidal waves, and there was destruction and smothering of the corals reef ecosystem surrounding the Island.

### 1.3.3.3. Diseases

Diseases are a natural phenomenon but are difficult to prove due to a lack of biological studies in-place. Invasive species may also cause a potential threat to the marine biodiversity; however the extent of this is also unknown. In 2008, a 'fish gill' was reported at Fanga'uta Lagoon but the cause of this is still unknown. A sample was taken from finfish species found at the beach front of the Lagoon but did not detect either algal bloom outbreaks or uncollected fishes from dynamite fishing. Dynamite fishing is still one of the common fishing methods targeting mullet fisheries resources around the Fanga'uta Lagoon. However, an algal bloom outbreak is a natural phenomenon caused from eutrophication, which results from high nutrient input to the coastal waters. The effect of nutrients input is not only to enhance productivity but also can cause a change in species diversity, as a result of changing environment. An outbreak of Crown-of-thorns starfish – *Acanthaster planci* - is known worldwide as a natural predator posing threats to corals, which has also occurred at Tongan coastal reefs.

### 1.3.3.4. Ciguatera Fish Poisoning (CFP)

Ciguatera Fish Poisoning (CFP) is one of the significant health and fisheries resource problems known in the Pacific regions, including Tongan groups. This problem threatens the dependency of Tongan people on seafood. About 30 people were admitted to hospital between 2009 and 2010 for CFP poisoning. Ciguatera is a global disease caused by the consumption of certain warm-water fish (Ciguateric fish) that have become contaminated with high level of sodium channel activator toxins (ciguatoxins) (Lewis, 2008). Ciguatoxins are produced by *Gambierdiscus spp* through benthic dinoflagellates which accumulate through marine food chains into fish consumed by humans.

In the Ha'apai Group, there is general belief that ciguatera outbreaks tends to occur during cyclone season which is from November to April. Unfortunately, no scientific baseline study or biological research or any ciguatera monitoring program has been carried out to substantiate this claim and to allow the identification of all the ciguatoxic fish species in Tongan Coastal waters (Ngaluafe, 2008). However, from local knowledge especially from experienced fishermen in the Ha'apai Groups, two volcanic islands (Kao and Tofua) and one barrier reef (Hakau Fisi) are known to be ciguatoxic areas due to the fact that most fish catch from these areas is believed to cause CFP. The red bass, *Lutjanus bohar*, has been commonly associated with CFP in the last decades. However, recently, several reports have been received from the Ministry of Health regarding other reef fishes involved, but these claims have not been substantiated.

### 1.3.3.5. Natural Predators

Some herbivore marine species feed on seagrasses, such as sea urchin and sea slugs, however turtles are the main threat. No biological study has been conducted to determine how these herbivore species affect the seagrass ecosystem, especially reduction of the marine juvenile organisms attached to the seagrass for shelter in terms of larval development.

### 1.3.3.6. Land Reclamation

Land reclamation around Tongatapu lagoon is the main threat to the mangrove ecosystem. Mangroves are totally protected under the *Birds and Fish Preservation Act 1974*, which is implemented by the Ministry of Lands, Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR). The cultural and historical uniqueness of mangrove for the Tongan people still exist but has declined due to existence of other alternatives to making tapa cloth.

### 1.3.3.7. Others

Water pollution either from run-off (eutrophication), water ballasting, and oil spill are common threats to the marine biodiversity but none of these have occurred on a threatening scale in the last 5 years.

The tsunami that hit Niuatoputapu late 2009 caused different species of reef fishes and reef materials to be brought onshore by the approximately 15m waves. The threat of global warming is new and its likely impact is yet to be determined. However there is a strong indication that a rise in temperature may affect reef survival, fish reproduction and survival of most marine species.



### Figure 12: Reef fishes that were brought onshore by the tsunami, 2009

# 1.4. Agricultural Ecosystem

# 1.4.1. Agriculture in the Economy

The economy is heavily based on the remittances from Tongans living abroad, mainly in Australia, New Zealand and the United States (around 40% of GDP). Fishing and agriculture is the second largest income source, followed by Tourism. Agricultural production is still the predominant economic activity, accounting for 23% of GDP, 70 percent of total merchandise export, and 40% of employment. Over 64% of Tongan households (10,102) are involved in agriculture, out of which 59% are subsistence, 38% are involved in subsistence agriculture with cash crops and only about 2% are fully commercial crop producers (Agriculture Census 2001). Tonga has a good growing climate and fertile soils, and is well placed to serve markets in both southern and northern hemispheres.

# 1.4.2. Status and Trends

### 1.4.2.1. Agro Ecosystems

### Genetic diversity

Agro-biodiversity in the Tonga, as in the Pacific region, has a very long history of unique challenges. The crops that are grown today were brought by our early descendants. They brought with them yams, taro and banana through roots stocks and suckers. Recent introductions such as breadfruits and sugarcane were also planted from roots and cuttings. Fruit trees, namely citrus, mango and avocado were amongst the most recent introductions to the country and are propagated from seeds.

It is noted that species conservation was not a matter of concern in the early days because the introduced crops were domesticated as integral parts of the traditional farming systems that was virtually free from notorious pests and diseases. It was not until the exponential demands from increased populations and other socio-economic pressures that the agro-biodiversity genetic diversity became threatened.

Essentially, this review realized that the diversity of root crops and others that are propagated vegetatively (from plant parts and not from seeds), have little scope to increase genetic diversity. With reference to Annex1C.1, of the eight priority species declared critically endangered, seven (88%) are root crops.

On the other hand, crops that are propagated from seeds tend to increase in genetic diversity. This is a result of many factors including the genetic mutations that normally occurs during flowerings and the ability of seeds to stay dormant for longer periods thus allowing longer distance movements. This is evident in the review species list (Annex 1C.1 & 1c.2) in which over 60% are fruit trees. It is noted however, that since most of the fruit trees listed are a recent introduction to Tonga, they are susceptible to pest and diseases attacks.

### 1.4.2.2. Agro Species

### **Species Compositions**

In the context of this text, a priority species is declared as being critically endangered (CE) or rare and endangered (RE) in reference to its nationwide status, unless its occurrences are site specific. For instance, *Citrus jambhiri* is declared as being rare and endangered but is found to grow in abundance in the forested areas of 'Eua.

Essentially, the NBSAP listed 21 priority agro-biodiversity species as being critically endangered (CE). This is a very broad list due to the fact that some of these species were named as either genus or in Tongan names. The vagueness in this is that some of the species in the declared genus have several species, of which some are critically endangered and some are found in abundance. For instance, Citrus (as genus) was declared CE in the NBSAP however, there are six citrus species listed in this review, being:

(1) *Citrus auraifolia* (laimi niua toputapu), which is <u>critically endangered</u>. It was almost completely eradicated by a leaf minor pest in the 1980s.

(2) *Citrus jambhiri* (lemani petepete), or rough skin lemon. This is found in <u>abundance</u> around the forested areas of 'Eua but appears susceptible to pests attack when found in isolation, thus remaines <u>rare and endangered</u> nationwide.

(3) *Citrus paradisi* (moli tonga), which is found to be <u>abundant</u> in Foa, Ha'apai; but is <u>rare and endangered</u> in other parts of Tonga. There are approximately three varieties of moli tonga found in Tonga, amongst which one is edible.

(4) Citrus macrophylla (kola), a more recent introduction, is rare and endangered.

- (5) Citrus macrophylla (moli kai) also known as (moli inu), is rare and endangered.
- (6) Citrus latifolia, is rare and endangered.

### NBSAP priority list further classified into specific species

Due to the broadness and generalization of the priority list declared in the NBSAP, this review attempted to further classify the priority list into specific species categories under each respective genus. This task is necessary in order to confirm a more detailed and specific priority species list although the need for a formal and comprehensive inventory of the agro-biodiversity species is apparent.

Accordingly, the NBSAP priority list was further cut down into specific species and therefore resulted in a reviewed list of **59** priority agro-biodiversity species (Annex 1C. 2). For the purpose of the Fourth National Report, this implies that the NBSAP priority list of **21** species has been revised and found to have increased by **38** species.

Overall, there are <u>30 root crop</u> (51%) varieties consisting of six *Yams*, nine *Colocasia*, four *Xanthosoma*, three *Alocasia*, six *Ipomea*, and one each of *Cyrtosperma* and *Amorphophallus species*. Fruit trees made up 13 species (22%) on the priority species list, and some seven species (12%) crops of social uses, five (8%) coconut and four (7%) banana varieties.

A summary of the revised NBSAP list is outlined in Table 13 below:

| Species groups | No. of s | species | Level of availability |            |      |        |    |          |  |
|----------------|----------|---------|-----------------------|------------|------|--------|----|----------|--|
| (crop types)   |          |         | Crit                  | Critically |      | Rare & |    | Abundant |  |
|                |          |         | Endai                 | ngered     | Enda | ngered |    |          |  |
| Root Crops     | 30       | 51%     | 20                    | 67%        | 1    | 3%     | 9  | 30%      |  |
| Social uses    | 7        | 12%     | 2                     | 29%        | 3    | 42%    | 2  | 29%      |  |
| Fruits         | 13       | 22%     | 1                     | 8%         | 12   | 92%    | 0  | 0        |  |
| Banana         | 4        | 7%      | 0                     | 0          | 4    | 100%   | 0  | 0        |  |
| Coconut        | 5        | 8%      | 0                     | 0          | 5    | 100%   | 0  | 0        |  |
| Total          | 59       | 100%    | 23                    |            | 25   |        | 11 |          |  |

# Table 13: Summary of the reviewed NBSAP priority species list outlining major species groups, quantities, and level of availability

From this initial review of the NBSAP priority list, the root crops varieties are noted as being most vulnerable to loss of species diversity. There are a lot of contributing factors but the recent shift from traditional farming systems to commercial farming is considered in this review as the major cause of the drastic drop in the root crop diversity. Commercial agriculture concentrates on planting crops that are demanded by the markets. Further, it promotes

monoculture and heavy mechanization of farming. Most of the root crops in demand by the overseas markets are new inventions of plant genetic improvement and agronomic developments. For example, about three of the highest demanded colocasia taro were developed from a mixture of local varieties and introduced ones. The other species are therefore dropped and not grown by the farmers.

All root crops are propagated vegetatively in Tonga, unlike what occurs in Africa and Asia. This restricts the tendency to store and multiply them quickly.

Fruit trees are becoming vulnerable due to their susceptibility to pests and diseases attacks. Crops with valuable social uses are losing out to modern technology. For example, *Tacca leonopetaloides* is being replaced by imported goods such as flour and paper glue.

Table 14 further breaks down the crop types into major genus, Tongan names and the number of species existing in each aroid type.

### Highlights from Table 14 are:

- ✓ Of the **59 species** reviewed and included on the priority list during this assignment, some **30** (51%) are <u>root crops</u>;
   **13** (22%) are <u>fruit trees</u> species; **7** (12%) species with specific <u>social uses</u>; **5** (8%) <u>coconuts</u>; and **4** (7%) <u>banana</u> species.
- ✓ There are 20 species (67%) under the <u>root crops</u> group that are declared critically endangered; 1 specie (3%) rare and endangered; and 9 species (30%) declared abundant.
- ✓ Under the <u>fruit trees</u> group 1 species (8%) is declared as being critically endangered; and 12 species (92%) as rare and endangered
- ✓ The priority species with <u>social uses</u> Mahoa'a Koka'anga is found to have 2 species (29%) declared critically endangered; 3 (42%) rare and endangered; and 2 (29%) abundant species
- ✓ Under the <u>coconut group</u>; 5 out of 5 (100%) are declared rare and endangered
- ✓ There are 4 <u>banana</u> species and all (100%) declared rare and endangered

### Table 14: Summary of the NBSAP priority list listed under the main crop types

| Crop types  | Genus          | Tongan names | No. of<br>species |
|-------------|----------------|--------------|-------------------|
| ROOT CROPS  | Dioscorea      | ʻUfi         | 6                 |
|             | Colocasia      | Talo Tonga   | 9                 |
|             | Xanthosoma     | Talo Futuna  | 4                 |
|             | Alocasia .     | Каре         | 3                 |
|             | Іротеа         | Kumala       | 6                 |
|             | Cyrtosperma    | Pulaka       | 1                 |
|             | Amorphophallus | Teve         | 1                 |
| FRUIT TREES | Citrus         | Moli         | 6                 |

|             | Syzygium              | Fekika            | 6  |
|-------------|-----------------------|-------------------|----|
|             | Spondius              | Vi                | 1  |
| COCONUTS    | Cocos nucefera        | Niu               | 5  |
| BANANA      | Musa                  | Siaine/Hopa/Pata  | 4  |
| TRADITIONAL | Brousonnetia.         | Ніаро             | 2  |
|             | Tacca leonopetaloides | Mahoa'a Koka'anga | 1  |
|             | Saccharum officinarum | То                | 3  |
| Total       |                       |                   | 59 |

### *Current status of species composition after this review (2010)*

This review has noticed that that the list prepared for the preparation of the NBSAP was too narrow and does not include all species. The reviewed list in Annex 1C.2 is testimony to this statement. This review will aim at preparing a complete list, although a proper inventory of the agro-biodiversity is recommended.

Annex 1C.2 also outlines an additional list of agro-biodiversity priority species declared in this review. A brief summary is given in Table 15:

| Species groups | No. of Level of availabilit |       |        | vailability | 1     |      |       |
|----------------|-----------------------------|-------|--------|-------------|-------|------|-------|
|                | species                     | Criti | cally  | Rar         | e &   | Abur | ndant |
|                |                             | Endar | igered | Endan       | gered |      |       |
| Fruit trees    | <b>94</b> (61%)             | 0     | 0%     | 67          | 71%   | 27   | 29%   |
| Root Crops     | <b>31</b> (20%)             | 7     | 24%    | 16          | 52%   | 8    | 26%   |
| Vegetables     | 14 (9%)                     | 0     | 0%     | 10          | 71%   | 4    | 29%   |
| Banana         | 11 (7%)                     | 0     | 0%     | 7           | 64%   | 4    | 36%   |
| Social uses    | 3 (2%)                      | 1     | 33%    | 1           | 33%   | 1    | 33%   |
| Total          | 153                         | 8     | 5%     | 101         | 66%   | 44   | 29%   |

### Table 15: Summary of revised number of species groups

Here are the highlights from the information collated in Table 15:

- ✓ Of the 153 species reviewed during this assignment, 94 (61%) are <u>fruit trees</u> species; some 31 (20%) are <u>root crops</u>; 14 (9%) as <u>vegetables</u>; 11 (7%) as <u>banana</u> and 3 (2%) as species with specific <u>social uses</u>.
- ✓ Under the <u>fruit trees</u> group, 67 species (71%) are declared as being rare and endangered; and 27 species (29%) declared abundant. Most of the fruit tree species listed are declared priority because most are a recent introduction to Tonga. This is evident with the fact that over 80 different species are planted in the fruit orchard located at the MAFFF Vaini Research Station. It is recommended that a proactive replanting scheme be implemented with assistance from some form of external funding to support the scheme.

- ✓ There are 7 species (24%) under the <u>root crops</u> group which are declared critically endangered; 16 species (52%) rare and endangered; and 8 species (26%) declared abundant. Again, root crops are susceptible to species diversity loss because of the shift to market-oriented farming and the vegetative propagation nature of the crop.
- ✓ The traditional <u>vegetable</u> species such as Pele is found to have 10 species (71%) declared rare and endangered; and 4 (29%) abundant species
- ✓ There are 7 <u>banana</u> species (64%) declared rare and endangered; and the remaining 4 (36%) are still abundant
- ✓ The <u>socially useful species</u> such as Mahoa'a Koka'anga and Teve share 33% each of critically endangered, rare and endangered, and abundant species respectively

### 1.4.3. Threats

The agro-biodiversity of Tonga continues to face stiff and increased challenges from natural and man-made threats.

### 1.4.3.1. Natural threats

### Climate change related threats

Agro-biodiversity is amongst the thematic areas vaguely defined in the NBSAP as becoming vulnerable to the impacts of climate change. However, the occurrences of natural disasters such as cyclone, flooding, erratic weather patterns and droughts are directly and indirectly considered as natural threats to the agro-biodiversity ecosystems in many ways (Figure 13&14):

- Climate Change contributes towards loss of agro-biodiversity crops, resulting from adverse climatic effects such as drought (water stress) and flooding, salt spraying on crops, wind damages to crops etc
- ✓ Decline in crop and livestock yield due to fluctuation of water distribution patterns, decline in soil nutrient and lack of fodder etc.
- ✓ Decline in soil conditions and structures resulting from heavy use of farm machinery in mono-cropping, unsustainable fallow systems, repeated cropping etc

The impact of climate change on crops and livestock is most severe when several climatic factors occur simultaneously. For instance, prolonged drought coupled with heavy wind causes severe crop loss particularly on mono-cultured commercial crops.



### Figure 13: Desertification

### Figure 14: Cyclone damage



### 1.4.3.2. Pest and disease infestation (Fig. 15)

Pest and disease infestations of crops are exacerbated by a combination of poor farming practices and increased adverse effects of climate change. For instance, mono-culture coupled with poor rainfall (drought) contributes towards substandard plant growth thus increasing vulnerability to pest and disease attacks. The increased number of pests and diseases is closely correlated to the increased number of introduced crop varieties.

In this light, the Tonga traditional farming systems of "sequential" or "relay" cropping is proven as a more robust system that greatly minimizes pest and diseases infestations. A mixture of several crops in one plot provides a buffer to attack by diseases and pest. For instance, the anthracnose (fungal) disease that affects *Dioscorea alata* does not affect *Alocasia* taro.



### Figure 15: Weakened taro plant becomes susceptible to pest attack

### 1.4.3.3. Bush fires (Fig. 16)

Natural bush fires are caused by lightening and sometimes by sun scorching. Prolonged drought periods often result in natural bush fires because most of the biomass becomes very dry. Slash and burn is an old farming practice in Tonga. However, it was previously done on a small scale and used just to kill big trees in a shifting cultivation system whereby farming rotates within one tax allotment ("api 'uta"). The problem today is large scale slash and burn practices to clear grasslands for commercial farming. The problem of destroying the entire ecosystem is exacerbated by mechanization and repeated farming leaving a shorter fallow period.

Figure 16: Slash and burn on larger scale



### 1.4.3.4. Man Made Threats

### Farming developments in general

In the NBSAP, agricultural development in general is highlighted as the major cause of loss of forest biodiversity. Similarly, the revolution in agricultural development such as changing from manual labour to *mechanization* farming, the shift from traditional mixed cropping systems to *monoculture*, changing from organic (non-chemical) to *chemical and inorganic fertilizer*, and shifting cultivation to *repeated farming* of the same piece of land, etc, is the major cause of loss of agro-biodiversity.

### Commercial farming (Fig.17)

The major threat comes from commercial farming which focuses on maximum utilization of the land in a short period of time. Essentially, commercial farming produces crops that have market value, which changes from time to time to meet market demands. Consequently, crops with lesser market value are left out and therefore there is a risk they will become extinct due to lack of planting materials. Commercial farming enables farm machinery to over-work the soils through over-tillage, compound the soil structures as well as change the status of the soil conditions. Land tillage during wet conditions makes the soils compact. Tillage along land on slopes increases the risk of soil erosion. Increased use of agro-chemicals such as weedicide decreases the chance for the unwanted crops to survive.

### Figure 17: Commercial farming

The Tongan traditional farming systems is one of the most robust and sustainable systems known world-wide. Planting of crops on a "relay" or "sequential" manner allows for a diversity of crop varieties growing on a similar plot for a prolonged period of time (up to 5 years) depending on the crop varieties. Given the longevity of the cropping cycle, short-term and long-term crops are left to grow in harmony. The opportunity for widespread infestation of pest and diseases is kept low because of the high crop diversity, by which each crop acts as a buffer to pest and diseases that prey on others.

### Slash and burn

Slash and burn is mentioned as a stand-alone farming practice because it is used in both commercial and subsistence farming practices throughout Tonga. It refers to the cutting down of trees and bushes including grasses, and burning. Repeated slash and burn is detrimental to all living ecosystems on the land and minimizes the opportunities for plant/crop rehabilitation and survival.

### Short fallow periods (Fig. 18)

Due to increased population pressure on limited farm lands and increased inaccessibility to lands occupied by nonfarming and migrated landowners, the arable farm lands available for farming in Tonga is at a minimum. Consequently, many people acquire land for farming through short-term leasing arrangements of as short as one year for commercial crops such as squash and vegetables. In order to maximize crop return from the same piece of land, the traditionally longer fallow periods of up to 10 to 15 years are being cut to as low as one month. This implies that the soils are continually cultivated thus giving no opportunity for rehabilitation of larger trees species and restoration of longer-term stable crops. Short fallow periods also contribute towards downgrading the structure and condition of the soil.



### Figure 18: Continuous cultivation leads to soil degradation

### 1.4.3.5. Urbanization

People moving from rural areas and outer islands to main towns, such as Nuku'alofa and Neiafu, causes a lot of social problems. One of these problems is the dividing up of farm lands adjacent to old settlements into town allotments. This causes major removal of forested and farm lands for construction of houses and public infrastructures such as roads and schools.

### 1.4.3.6. Institutional policy frameworks

MAFFF still do not have a National Agricultural Policy. Nonetheless, its operations have been traditionally tailor-built to accommodate and fulfil the designated outcome objectives set out in the government's strategic planning framework. Since approximately four decades ago, there have been eight Strategic Development Plans (SDP1-8).

# 1.5. Species Conservation

### 1.5.1. Background

The threatened status of species is a very important indicator of the condition of an ecosystem and its biodiversity which, in turn, determines the conservation model that is appropriate for adoption. The status of the threatened species had been thoroughly assessed and discussed in the previous sections of this chapter. Highlighted in this section are existing conservation models, most of which have no direct link to the requirements of the NBSAP but the output contributes, in one way or the other, to species conservation.

The review noted that although biodiversity is always a victim of natural disaster, these occurrences are seasonal and should not be taken as an excuse for neglecting biodiversity conservation. This section therefore highlights issues and threats that are not only universal and shared by all thematic areas but are influential in the conservation decisions and efforts on a daily basis.

### 1.5.2. Status and Trends

### 1.5.2.1. Forestry

Programmes that relate to species conservation are classified into two groups namely; general and specific. The general programme indirectly approaches the species conservation issues in the broader sense. Specific programmes on the other hand target a particular species.

### GENERAL CONSERVATION

### Agroforestry

Initially the agroforestry programme was established as a way of increasing the resources of exotic timber species by extending planting from the limited forest reserves to the boundaries of the vast area of tax allotments. Setting up tree nurseries on all islands on Tonga was part of that important development. Today all those nurseries produce and sell annually to the public a wide range of seedlings. The range includes timber, medicinal, cultural, and ornamental and fruit trees.

As detailed in the species monitoring matrix, the Forestry Division (FD) nursery at Tongatapu alone raised and sold 345,841 seedlings during the years 2007 to 2009. A significant portion of this consists of cultural, ornamental and medicinal trees that are included in the NBSAP Red List of threatened species (Table 7). A policy decision on raising a certain amount of seedlings of certain threatened species, with appropriate financial allocations, is all that is needed by the FD to start on a bigger but more focused species conservation programme.

### Reforestation

The plantation forests on 'Eua are the result of continued reforestation on land that was dubbed as waste land, as it has a very thin soil with scattered rock protrusions. The predominant vegetation cover was grass, *Dicranopteris linearis* (kahiva'e). Natural regeneration was extremely low to impossible due to daily exposure to strong southeasterly breezes.

The introduction of strong pioneer pine (Pinus caribaea) to these sites created an ideal micro climate that encouraged and accelerated natural regeneration under the established pine forests. The fast disappearing tree fern, Cyathea lunurata (ponga) was amongst the beneficiaries (Figure 1). Part of these enriched forests will be preserved as natural forest, to act as a buffer for the National Park, which is acting as a corridor connecting the fragmented forest reserves and conservation areas. This programme should also be encouraged on the grassland of Tofua and Tafahi, and the huge part of 'Eua that is privately owned.

### National Park and forest reserves

Lack of funds has hampered the implementation of the management plan for the National Park on 'Eua. The review noted ongoing joint efforts between MECC and FD to fence the southern boundary of the Park. This is a major step forward for ensuring the safety and hence the survival of the threatened species that live in the Park. The threatened species that are native to 'Eua should be propagated and used for enrichment planting in the Park.

The forest reserves that are managed by Tonga Timber Limited (TTL) have been jointly zoned and mapped by FD and TTL for the purpose of providing maximum benefit, in terms of both direct financial return (plantation forests development) and the services the forest provides to the community such as a host for ecotourism, and guaranteed pure and abundant water supply (Figure 3). Some of the areas that are not forested but are part of the water catchments will be enriched with native trees and will never be cut down again. Threatened medicinal plants could go into this zone for controlled utilization in future.

### SPECIFIC CONSERVATION

### Santalum yasi

Uncontrolled harvesting of sandalwood (Santalum yasi) for export in the past had led to the harvesting of young trees which not only lowered the quality of wood for export but means that the general population is now much younger. If the age structure is not corrected soon the natural regeneration won't catch up with the rate of utilization therefore exposing the species to the risk of extinction. The FD is in the process of introducing new legislation that will temporarily suspend the export of the wood for a set period of time, in view of establishing a normalized age structure from which a sustainable industry is launched. The suspension will not only allow the existing population to reach maturity but it will also encourage farmers to replant. In the meantime Santalum farmers must be registered and their farms will be monitored by FD. In future, farmers without a registration number won't be allowed to sell their wood to exporters, thus discouraging theft. Export quotas will be based on sustainability issues. Increased numbers of sandalwood seedlings are now raised in FD nurseries throughout Tonga.

### Species of Cultural significance

Garcinia cessilis (Heilala), the most important cultural and ornamental plant of Tonga, was considered critically endangered (CE) in the 1960s. However increased propagation of the species by the Government and private nurseries and individuals has now brought its population to a sustainable level on all islands except Niua Fo'ou. Other important species such as *Fagraea berteroana* (Pua Tonga) and *Gardinia toitensis* (Siale Tonga) shares similar success stories. A key factor for ensuring sustainability is the fact that almost all the replanting in the last 3 decades was on private land (ex situ) where security is provided and utilization is strictly controlled by the land owners.

### Species of medicinal value

With the exception of large trees that are used for medicine as well as timber, most medicinal plants are small to medium sized making them acceptable for replanting on private land (ex situ) where security is guaranteed and controlled utilization is practiced thus maintaining the population at sustainable level.

### 1.5.2.2. Marine

### **Aquaculture Activities**

Aquaculture is one of the Fisheries management tools to assist to replenish overexploited marine species throughout stock enhancement programmes, which are currently conducted at Fisheries Division's Aquaculture Research and Development Section. The initiation of this programme is directly focused on shellfish such as giant clams, trochus, greensnail and winged pearl oyster. Recently, live corals and rocks, as a new aquaculture commodity, have been cultured to enhance the coral reefs and has included selling to the aquarium traders as a way to reduce pressure on harvesting the wild populations.

### Marine Management Areas

The Marine Protected Areas (MPAs), including Marine Reserves, has been a vital control fisheries management tool established at selected areas. These have however failed to achieve their objectives due to a lack of compliance. In all MPAs established around coastal areas, especially Tongatapu, there is no difference between other fishing areas adjacent to these areas in term of species richness, coral cover percentages, etc. Local fishers, especially night divers, still continued to heavily exploit these marine protected areas in the same way as other fishing grounds. The latest results from scientific research at the Great Barrier Reef has shown that MPAs should be targeting only spawning habitat areas for each individual species, as this is much more effective than zoning bigger areas with multiple species. In fact, fisheries resources are still managed under 'open access' management strategies; however, recently, the Fisheries Division has established six Special Management Areas (SMAs). These are similar to MPAs however these SMAs directly empower island communities to carry out the management of individual SMAs, on a 'close access' basis, meaning only that particular community can access the area.

### Mangrove Re-planting Activities

Replanting of mangroves is mostly carried out by the youth programme in various communities, under MECC's environmental promotion, which is mostly funded by GEF. In addition, the Australian and New Zealand governments have also contributed to cleaning the mangrove areas especially adjacent to the rural areas (i.e. Haveluloto Youth Project, Halaleva Youth Project, etc.).

### 1.5.2.3. Terrestrial Fauna

The stocktake in 2004 listed the number of freshwater bird species at 20, of which only the Hengehenga (Tongan whistler *Pachycephala jacquinoti*) is listed as endemic and the Malau (Niuafo'ou megapode *Megapodius pritchardii*) as being extirpated to Vanuatu. The Hengehenga is rated as near threatened (IUCN 2009) and the Malau was considered in the stocktake to be endangered (IUCN 2009).

Ex-situ conservation of the Malau has been ongoing since 60 eggs were buried at volcanically heated sites on Late, and an additional 35 eggs and chicks introduced to Fonualei. Sightings of Malau were confirmed on Fonualei in 2003 under a survey that was conducted by Watling (Birdlife International 2004). A similar survey conducted in 2004 on Late confirmed no sightings or signs of Malau activity (Birdlife International 2004).

Tonga Community Development Trust (TCDT) had carried out a community consultation in 2007 on Tonga's Important Birds Areas (IBA) to identify, inform and engage governmental and civil society stakeholders in Tonga regarding the IBA process and to undertake government and community visits to three priority IBAs – Niuafo'ou, Vava'u and Ha'apai. The main outputs from this project were community workshops conducted in Vava'u, Ha'apai, 'Eua, Niuas and Tongatapu, to raise awareness on birds conservation needs. A report was also submitted to the sponsor, Environment Consultants Fiji (ECF), based on community consultations and priorities which were appended to Tonga's Final Report on its IBA to Birdlife International. ECF donated USD \$ 5,500 to this project.

TCDT is currently working on developing a Model Species Recovery Plan in view of securing the population of globally threatened species in Tonga, focusing initially on Malau (Polynesian megapode) and later on other threatened species in Tonga. The project components include literature review on work undertaken on the protection of Niuafo'ou megapode; development of communication strategy; conducting a species and community survey, and the formulation of the Recovery Plan. Critical Ecosystem Partnership Fund (CEPF) is donating USD \$50, 000 to the project.

TCDT is currently engaged in trying to improve the management and protection of Tongan Megapode as one of the endemic and endangered species of land birds in Niuafo'ou by engaging the people of Niuafo'ou in developing, implementing and monitoring effective management options for the protection of the Tongan Megapode from depletion. This includes community workshops to discuss co-management options with MECC, the development of a sustainable alternative livelihoods project and the development of policy, legislative and effective co-management mechanisms. The Programme of Works on Protected Areas project (PoWPA), through MECC, is donating USD \$15,000 for this project.

Despite TCDT work on the megapode, the lack of updated information on the terrestrial fauna of Tonga urgently needs the attention of the policy makers. Updated information is the key to realistic planning, proper coordination of stakeholders' efforts and efficient utilization of Tonga's limited financial resources towards the achievement of a more effective and sustainable conservation objectives.

### 1.5.2.4. Agriculture

Programs conducted at the MAFFF experimental farm, at Vaini, focus mostly on economic crops. Most of the agriculture species conservation is done in-situ. The concept works on the basis that as more people are growing certain species the less vulnerable that species will be. Certain species, especially those with good economic value, are less vulnerable. However, crops (species) which are not economical and are not in favour by farmers, due to long harvest periods, are in danger of extinction. These species need urgent attention and there is no known program on line for this threat.

# 1.5.3. Threats to Conservation

Throughout this review, four outstanding "L" issues have constantly contested the top ranking on the review's Red List of Biodiversity Threats. They are, in order of importance, the Lack of operating funds, the Lack of political will, the Lack of appropriate legislation and policies and the Lack of skills. In-depth analysis of the four issues has been carried out to verify those claims.

### 1.5.3.1. Lack of operating funds

Most Ministries have no specific vote for biodiversity but for the purpose of this review they have provided an estimate of the amount they estimate is spent on biodiversity related projects. It was noted that Tonga has experienced very slow economic growth since 2006 which may have contributed to the low level of budget allocation to relevant Ministries. Considering inflation, the allocation for biodiversity has, in real terms, decreased over the past years. At the time of this review, Ministries were trying to cope with an 18% cut in their recurrent budget. This event had basically removed everything except money for salaries and wages only.

### 1.5.3.2. Lack of Political Will

Three outstanding cases are highlighted here to verify this issue, namely sea cucumber species (Echinoderm), the construction of the Vuna Wharf and the continued conversion of the mangrove ecosystems at Tongatapu into residential areas.

### Echinoderm (Sea cucumbers species)

Unlike other Ministries, DoF appears to be well off in terms of legislation and policy matters on protection and conservation of species. They had a management plan with protocols and enabling legislation in relation to sea cucumbers; however, this somehow was overridden on political grounds.

Three popular species namely *Holothuria nobilis, H.fuscogilva* and *H.scabra* var. versicolor are under great pressure for two reasons. Firstly, they are highly valued in the Asian markets and therefore sought after by the local fishermen. Secondly, their reproductive nature is often associated with very low recruitment rate therefore they are vulnerable to disappearance from our waters. This fishery was banned in 2008 for a 10 year period but political lobbying resulted in the premature lifting of the ban in 2009. It is considered necessary for the above named species to be protected by controlling the quota system, size restrictions during the harvesting seasons, and a ban on harvesting during the spawning season.

### Vuna Wharf

Despite passing the *Environmental Impact Assessment Act* ("EIA Act") in 2003, Government went ahead with reconstruction of Vuna Wharf in Nuku'alofa without an EIA conducted prior to the commencement of this project. The project is worth 3 million Tongan Pa'anga, and involves a lot of dredging and reclaimation. Sediment from dredging were pumped through a four inch hose and dispersed into the water outside of the reef. The sediment plume caused by this would have damaged the reef and its inhabitants. This impact is still yet to be determined.

### Conversion of mangroves forests into residential areas

Continued conversion of mangrove areas into residential land means these areas are vulnerable to flooding during cyclone times, but worst of all during tsunami events.

The proposed relocation of low lying villages in Niuatoputapu to higher ground is a very expensive exercise and should be an example to all living in low lying areas, including lagoon dwellers. Therefore, further allocation of the mangrove forests for the purpose of town allotments should not be allowed to continue.

### 1.5.3.3. Lack of Appropriate Legislation and Policy

Currently, there is no overall Land Use Policy for Tonga (LUPP), a prerequisite to sustainable management and hence development. This will be a factor that will continue push some of our unique species towards IUCN threatened species RED status. Some specific cases are discussed in this section.

There is scope for further protection of Tonga's remaining forests. The FD is mostly excluded from all matters dealing with Reserves and National Parks, despite this being fundamentally important to their roles. In addition, FD does not have any regulatory powers to identify appropriate land for tree regeneration and replanting. This jurisdiction rests with Ministry of Lands Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR).

### 1.5.4. Implications for a biodiversity loss

The implications of biodiversity loss for a developing country like Tonga can be considerable and wide ranging. About 60% of the population is rural and may depend heavily on bio resources for their food, income and well being. The small

land area and limited natural resources is a challenge to Tonga's sustainable development. Tonga relies heavily on a narrow and finite base of natural resources derived from agriculture, forestry and tourism. As this review reveals these resources are dwindling and there is an urgent need for careful stewardship and management of these resources.

It has been evident since the ratification of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) that Tonga has not seriously considered its responsibilities. Biodiversity has never been a feature in the national plan nor in the Government sectors' work plan. As a result, there is evidence of unsustainable trends, like the fast encroachment of agriculture on forest land, overexploitation of bio-resources, habitat destruction, land degradation, increased squating, pollution, poor disposal of wastes and rapid expansion of vehicular traffic that relies heavily on fossil fuel combustion. There is also an increase in unemployment, followed by a rising level of poverty, which has not been properly acknowledged. It appears that recent development has been unsustainable, and based on short term gain for a long term loss of goods and services offered by nature's ecosystems.

The negative trends mentioned above can be easily reversed by Government taking the lead. The Millenium Development Goals include concern about environmental sustainability. Government should take their cue from this global goal, and incorporate into appropriate policies in the National Plan, and water this down to sector plans. Target 9 of MDG 7 goal states: "Integrate the principles of sustainable development into country policies and programs and reverse loss of environmental resources". Enforcing this policy with proper framework in place and with financial backing will ensure sustainable development, and offer protection to Tonga's biodiversity. Economically, sustainable development is about forgoing short term gain for a long term availability of goods and services. This would be the way forward for Tonga.

Some of the most negative impacts on human well being from adverse changes in biodiversity are presented below as examples from the forest, coastal marine and agricultural systems.

### 1.5.4.1 Impact of Changes in Forest and related Ecosystem

The rising cost of electricity and gas has led to an increase in the use of wood as firewood. This is more important in the rural than in the urban areas, although firewood is sold in urban areas. Additionally, people rely on forest for medicinal plants, food items and other wood requirements. In 'Eua, people depend heavily on freshwater from forests for their daily domestic requirements. Hence a loss or degradation of forests resulting in reduced irregular flows, dirty water, and drying up of natural springs, will affect this community. The sale of firewood is a source of income, and the loss of forest will have serious impact on people dependent on this.

Other important consequences of deforestation and forest degradation on human wellbeing are soil erosion and consequent loss of soil fertility. This in turn will lead to reduced agricultural productivity. Most farmers counter this effect with increased use of fertilizers, which has a detrimental effect on down stream people or areas including lagoon and coastal areas. Fertilizers have been attributed as a cause of algal bloom in the lagoon, which may be related to a reduction in marine organisms in this area.

Traditional medicine is still popular despite the existence of a largely free health system. The harvesting of these plants has raised eyebrows as a cause for concern, due to a fast decline in the number of species in the wild. Most of the medicinal plants are now recorded as endangered and require replanting and propogation programs. This may have negative impacts on the health of the rural population.

### 1.5.4.2. Impact of Changes in Coastal Marine Environment

The fishery sector earns valuable foreign exchange through the export of marine and aquaculture products, and provides direct employment to about 2044 households, while indirectly sustaining at least 16,000 households (2006,

census). However, the traditional coastal fishery has been severly affected by over fishing and the use of unsustainable methods like dynamite and poisoning of fishes.

Building of coastal structures can affect the coastal equilibrium system and can affect fisheries. The development of Vuna Wharf without an Environmental impact Assessment (EIA), and implementation of controls related to containing the sediment plume, had some negative effects on the reef west of the construction site. This is an example of habitat degradation, with effects which have yet to be determined, and which is highly detrimental to the environment. Likewise, degradation to the lagoon, removal of mangroves, sea grass beds and salt marshes that function as a vital breeding ground and nursery for numerous of species of fish, crustaceans and molluscs will reduce the commercial value of inshore fishing, thus affecting the fisher communities that depend on them for their livelihood.

Unlawful removal of beach sand is ongoing and has resulted in coastal erosion and indirect removal of sand from beach resorts, depriving them of vital income due to a decrease in the number of tourists visiting the resorts. Beach sand indirectly has high economic value aside from its natural protection to land and properties.

Another area that requires attention is the possible introduction of invasive species through ships' water ballast. Unregulated discharge of this water into Tongan waters could be potentially dangerous. Therefore strict regulation is required to prevent this potential risk and protect Tonga's marine species.

### 1.5.4.3. Impact of Changes in Agricultural Systems

The agriculture sector and fishing collectively contribute 23% of the GDP, decreasing from about 30% in 1999. This trend is continuing due to a decline in the amount of export in both sectors. Most of the agricultural products now are sold locally with little export to New Zealand. Agricultural productivity relies heavily on availability of fertile and arable land. The heavy usage of chemical pesticides, herbicides and fungicides in agriculture has degraded the soil and led to pollution of ground water and surface waters. The removal of forest has resulted in land erosion, further depriving soil of its natural fertility. This will adversely affect human health and agricultural productivity in the long-term.

Monoculture and only planting crops of economic value will result in a decrease in the diversity of agricultural species. This increase the vulnerability of our root crops to diseases, if mixed cropping is not encouraged as a priority.

### 1.5.4.4. Impact of Changes in Biodiversity on Tourism

Tourism brings foreign currencies and contributes significantly to Tonga's Gross Domestic Product. The total number of visitors arriving in the Kingdom in 2007 was at 70,415. By the end of 2008 this number had increased to 91,218, an increase of about 30%. His Majesty's Coronation was responsible for this surge in the number of tourists in the period 2007-2008. About 23,000 tourists came from New Zealand and 11,000 from Australia. The United States of America was the third main contributor of tourists, at about 6,000.

Eco tourism is a new trend in this industry and many tourists seem to be attracted to this type of environment. It is important therefore to preserve the environment and our way of life to cater for this new development. The protection and preservation of Humpback Whales (July – October) has led to a thriving industry in Vava'u. The Green tour to the national Park in 'Eua is another example of the popularity of this type of tourism. Environmental protection is a key issue for Tonga Tourist Bureau and they have taken eco-tourism seriously. The development of resorts in several smaller islands have applied this concept and present the Tongan environment as a way of life, as opposed to offering luxury European-style accommodation and experiences.

Tourism is a potential major contributor to the economy and therefore provides us with the incentive to maintain the natural beauty and social structure of the country. It should be encouraged and protected from activities that would tend to lower its value and its positive impacts. This required that unpolluted places of unspoilt aesthetic value and adequate biodiversity are present to attract tourists interested in sustainable tourism. As such, environmental problems leading to biodiversity erosion will jeopardize the expansion of this industry in the future.

### 1.5.4.5. Overall Outlook for the Future

Despite the many problems facing the conservation of biodiversity there is a growing awareness of its importance, through community programs and introduction of biodiversity curriculum in schools. Economic development and human well being are dependent on a healthy environment and abundant bio-resources. Currently we are losing our forest, and the decline in fish catch and a in diversity of our agricultural species implies unsustainable practices. This trend is dangerous and needs to be reversed urgently. This would require changes in lifestyle and attitudes of people towards the environment and its limited resources. Government can assist in reversing this trend by including biodiversity in its work plan and encouraging cross sectoral collaboration with appropriate policies and financial support in place. This will facilitate the full implementation of the NBSAP objectives which in turn will act to improve its economic development and well being of its people. In doing so, Tonga will contribute more to its global commitment to conserve the environment and save the planet Earth.

# **CHAPTER II:** Current Status of National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans

# 2.1 NBSAP Formulation Process

The formulation of Tonga's National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP) went through different stages, after the ratification of the Convention for Biological Diversity (CBD) in May 1998. It took four years from this date for the Cabinet to set up a National Biodiversity Advisory Committee (NBAC) by 2003 to overlook the CBD objectives and the formulation of the NBSAP. In 2005 a National Environmental Coordinating Committee (NECC) was established to overlook all internationally funded environmental projects in the Department of Environment. The Committee also replaced the NBA Committee established in 2003. Tonga's NBSAP was finally published and launched in June 2006 with support from the Global Environment Facility (GEF). The Coordinating Body was the NECC.

# 2.2 NBSAP Focus

The NBSAP report identified eight thematic areas that are essential to conservation of biodiversity in Tonga. The first four were species specific and the last four were related to the administration and management of biodiversity objectives. The areas of focuses were:

| 1. Forest Ecosystem     | 5. Local Community and Civil Society                     |
|-------------------------|--|
| 2. Marine Ecosystem     | 6. Access and Benefit Sharing from the Genetic Resources |
| 3. Species Conservation | 7. Mainstreaming Biodiversity Conservation               |
| 4. Agro-Biodiversity    | 8. Financial Resources and Mechanisms                    |

The strategies and actions plan were designed to ensure that conservation and sustainable utilization of biodiversity is carried out effectively. These strategies and actions were assigned to government agencies, NGOs and stakeholders in the field of biodiversity to implement. There were 37 objectives to pursue with specific strategies and planned activities assigned to each theme area. Furthermore, indicators were assigned to each objective to indicate achievement.

# 2.3. Implementation

The Department of Environment was established in 2001 with the responsibility of coordinating and implementing environmental matters. In January 2005 the Cabinet approved the formation of the National Environment Coordinating Committee (NECC), with an oversight responsibilities for all existing and future donor funded environmental projects. The NECC is chaired by the Minister for Environment and has representatives from eight government organizations including DOE, MAFF, MoFish, MoForests, MFA and the Solicitor General. DOE (now MECC) reports to this Committee regarding donor funded programs. Refer Annex 2A1 for the Implementing Structure.

The implementers of the NBSAP report to the Director of the DOE (now MECC) and from there to NECC. The NBSAP Action Plan was established to be implemented through a multi sectoral responsibility. Implementers of each objective are listed in Table 16. The prominent agencies are DOE, MAFF, MoF and MoF although various actions are proposed for other agencies, like the Solicitor General, other government agencies, NGOs and Civil Society groups. Implementers and

players are all engaged either individually or jointly in carrying the actions that are scheduled either simultaneously or sequentially. This indicates that the one of the main challenges for the implementation of the NBSAP would be one of coordination.

Since 2006 two very important changes took place within government. First was the re-merging of the three Ministries - Ministry of Forestry, Ministry of Fisheries and Ministry of Agriculture and Food - into one Ministry, the Ministry of Agriculture, Food, Forestry and Fisheries (MAFFF) in 2007. Secondly, was the establishment of Department of Environment (DOE) as a Ministry of Environment and Climate Changes (MECC) in late 2009.

This chapter is aimed at reviewing the current status of the implementation of the NBSAP strategies and actions plan. This will be followed by comment on the status of mainstreaming biodiversity in different sectors, the obstacles and challenges of the implementation of the Convention, and resources available.

Documented below is an attempt to delineate current status in the implementation of the strategies and action plan set out in Tonga's NBSAP. Please refer STATUS part of Table 16 below for discussion of current status of each objective.

| NBSAP VISION   | Tonga's biodiversity and genetic resources are protected, conserved and sustainably managed.  |  |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|
| Theme 1 Objective  | Forest Ecosystem  |  |   |  |  |  |
| Objective 1.1  | To minimise the loss and degradation of forest ecosystems and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.   |  |   |  |  |  |
| Intended Outcomes  | Indicators  | Means of Measurement   | Assumptions   |  |  |  |
| The expansion of<br>agriculture is<br>minimized and<br>contained | Total area of pristine<br>and established<br>secondary forests<br>remaining at 2005<br>levels   | Aerial photos, satellite images.<br>MoForests reports  | Logging of native<br>forests is limited<br>to current areas<br>or reducing.<br>No severe natural<br>disaster<br>(cyclones, fire)<br>occurring.  |  |  |  |
| Implementers   | MAFF/ DO.GR/MOPO/D  | OE, MOFO, MLSNR, MAF, TWB.   |   |  |  |  |
| STATUS   | estimate of forest areas<br>on a literature review<br>(1994) with a total land<br>ha. Desloges (1994) es<br>forest areas from 2005<br>obtained from the Nati<br>were not yet adjusted i<br>biodiversity movement<br>11.5% in 2005 to 9.4% i<br>that agricultural expans<br>islands of Tonga. Similar<br>in 2005 to 2.6% in 2009<br>that this ecosystem of | of changes in the forest area had been a ch<br>s for the Biodiversity First National Report<br>of four reports between 1994 and 1998<br>d area of 69,100 ha and Burrows & Dougla<br>timate is used as benchmark for the ana<br>to 2009 (see Table 11). The 2009 estimate<br>ional Forest Policy for Tonga (2009). The<br>for 2005 but at least it enabled us to esta<br>. The decrease in the native forest (wo<br>in 2009 tallies with the result of the intervi-<br>tion towards the forest ecosystem is still of<br>cly, the decrease in the mangrove and wetle<br>9 also agrees with the result of the intervi-<br>ontinues to be a victim to agriculture<br>ovave, Sopu and the Lagoon edges at Tonga | (2006) were based<br>3 notably Desloges<br>as (1996) at 74,700<br>lysis of changes in<br>a of forest area was<br>benchmark figures<br>blish the trends on<br>bodland) area from<br>iew of stakeholders<br>ontinuing in all the<br>and area from 4.3%<br>ew of stakeholders<br>and urbanisation, |  |  |  |

### Table 16: Review of Status of Implementation

| Objective 1.2  | To ensure the optimal and sustainable allocation and use of Tonga's land and natural resources.  |  |   |  |  |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|
| Intended Outcomes  | Indicators   | Means of Measurement   | Assumptions   |  |  |
| Forest ecosystems<br>and ecosystems<br>services are<br>protected.        | An integrated land<br>use plan is adopted &<br>implemented.<br>Legislation and<br>polices adopted &<br>enforced.   | MLNR reports & maps MoForests reports.   | Political and<br>public support<br>exists.<br>Funding and<br>capacity is not<br>constraining.   |  |  |
| Implementers   | MOFO, DOE, MLSNR, M  | AF, CPD/MOW/ PSC/NS0's, CL   |   |  |  |
| STATUS   | National Integrated Lan<br>effect of its absence has<br>ha of farmed land) fro<br>reserve on 'Eua. The var<br>new reallocated tax allo<br>costly event can only b<br>development. Until an<br>propagation will be a di<br>At the sectoral level, Do<br>TTL'S forest estate whe<br>clearly identified and a<br>draft National Forest Po<br>to consolidate the view<br>be managed, to act as<br>provide the basis for er<br>for the review of the Fo   | oF and TTL had gone ahead and developed<br>reby the land for conservation and plantat<br>management plan for each land use have<br>blicy for Tonga 2009 (NFP) has been prepar<br>is of all stakeholders on how Tonga's fore<br>an agreed basis for planning and subseq<br>hacting legislation. DoFO is in the process<br>rest Act. Threatening this whole developm<br>o land allocations rests with the Ministry o | ted and the adverse<br>d tax allotments (75<br>part of the forest<br>but the trees on the<br>ng. This painful and<br>ace to guide future<br>e, conservation and<br>d a land use plan for<br>tion development is<br>e been prepared. A<br>red by FAO and GTZ<br>st resources should<br>uent action, and to<br>of securing funding<br>ment however isthat |  |  |
| Intended Outcome   | Indicators   | Means of Measurement   | ASSUMPTIONS   |  |  |
| Agricultural<br>expansion is<br>managed within<br>predetermined<br>Areas | <ol> <li>Reducing of<br/>loss forest<br/>cover.</li> <li>2.</li> </ol>   | Aerial photos & GIS maps Forest boundary surveys.  | Political and<br>public support<br>exists.  |  |  |
| STATUS   | At the national level, the pressure of limited land in Tonga is reflected by the continuing encroachment of agriculture on forest reserves and natural forest. Better farming machinery and demand for cash cropping are the main cause for this encroachment. At the sectoral level, the plantation forest cover is increasing in 'Eua island due to TTL's replanting program, which in the past four years far surpassed the rate of harvesting. The total area that was harvested was only 6.4 ha compared to total planted area of 56.4 ha (Table 6.) However, everywhere else in Tonga, forest is threatened. |  |   |  |  |
| Objective 1.3  | To ensure the sustainab  | le management of Tonga's natural resourc   | es.   |  |  |
| Intended Outcomes  | Indicators   | Means of Management  | Assumptions   |  |  |

| Reduction in the<br>annual area forest<br>lost.  | National Forest Policy<br>is adopted and<br>implemented.<br>Forest legislation is<br>updated.<br>DoF staff and budget<br>increases.   | GIS maps<br>MoForests Annual reports<br>MoForests approved budgets.   | Political support<br>exists.  |
|--|---|---|---|
| Implementers                                     | MOFO/DOE/MLSNR/MA   | AF/CL/DO/TO   | 1   |
| STATUS   | due to reduction in wo<br>(3%). This gives an ave<br>continue unless an Inter<br>Parks and Reserves an<br>stocktake to be taken<br>accurate prediction and<br>Interview of stakeholde<br>remains the same but<br>purpose of obtaining r<br>reported by stakeholde | reduction of forest cover by 26% from the<br>bodland (13%), plantation forest (10%) ar<br>erage annual loss of about 9% (Table 5). T<br>ergrated Land Use is in place and existing<br>ad mangroves are enforced. There is a<br>island by island to verify actual sizes an<br>decision making to occur.<br>Its reveals the view that the size of the Na<br>individual trees are either removed, cut of<br>medicine, firewood, carving wood or decises<br>that the uncontrolled removal of trees<br>edicine and carving is at an alarming rate<br>the forest cover. | ad mangrove forest<br>This loss is likely to<br>laws in relation to<br>need for a proper<br>d species, to assist<br>ational Park on 'Eua<br>or damaged for the<br>coration. It is also<br>as from the coastal |
|  |   |   |   |
| Objective 1.4<br>Conservation Areas              | integrated land use plan  | ment of existing parks and reserves and, contended on the conservation area network of all major terrestrial ecosystems.  |   |
| Intended Outcomes                                | Indicators  | Means of Measurement  | Assumption  |
| Improved<br>management of<br>parks and reserves. | No. of management<br>plans developed and<br>implemented;<br>Increasing in trend in<br>funding<br>Increasing in<br>visitations.  | Existence of management plans.<br>Visitors book from parks etc.   | Increasing<br>funding<br>correlates to<br>increasing no. of<br>PA staff and<br>investment in PA<br>developed.   |
| Implementers                                     | MOFO/DOE/MLSNR/MA   | AF/TO/DO  |   |
| STATUS   | The recently formed M<br>ultimate GoT responsib<br>budget for park manage<br>budget request for 2010<br>Plan (1998) for the 'E<br>supposed to do for it to<br>park. The concept of na   | e Forest Park in 'Eua has deteriorated due<br>linistry of Environment and Climate Chan<br>pility to manage the Parks and Reserves.<br>gement and creation of new parks is ex<br>D-2011. It seems that the one and only ex<br>ua National Park did not raise as much<br>b be self funded. This resulted in a deterior<br>stional park is still new and foreign to most<br>e in the promotion and reinforcement   | ge (MECC) has the<br>The inclusion of a<br>pected from MECC<br>isting Management<br>money as it was<br>prated state for the<br>Tongans; therefore   |

| More ecosystems<br>under conservation<br>management.                                  | No. of new<br>conservation areas;<br>No. of previous<br>unrepresented or<br>unrepresented<br>ecosystems under<br>conservation<br>management.  | GIS maps<br>No. of CA management plans.<br>Aerial photos & satellite pictures.   | No drastic natural<br>disaster or<br>environmental<br>event happening.   |
|---|---|--|--|
| STATUS  | the funds for establishin<br>National Forest Park in<br>evidence of abuse as lo<br>medicinal plants. At the<br>new conservation area<br>catchment areas (75 h<br>there is no plan in place<br>of forest reserves in iso<br>National Forest Policy for<br>Use Plan and a National  | is area due to the absence of a National Lang, control and policing such conservation<br>'Eua has suffered from lack of proper matocal people are harvesting priority species<br>e national level, the one and only significant<br>was the relocation of 45 registered tax all<br>a of farmed land) to be rehabilitated wit<br>to expand forest ecosystems. This review a<br>lated volcanic islands through agricultural<br>or Tonga (2009) envisaged the formulation<br>Agricultural Policy as a way forward for T<br>inga provided they can find finance to mo<br>tem effectively. | areas. The existing<br>nagement. There is<br>like ahi and other<br>nt establishment of<br>otments within the<br>th forest. However<br>also revealed abuse<br>practices. The draft<br>of a National Land<br>onga. This could be |
|   |   |  |  |
| Objective 1.5<br>Information,<br>research and<br>monitoring.                          | -   | e and systematic collective and manageme<br>entifically designed research and surveys.   | nt of relevant   |
| Intended Outcomes   | Indicators  | Means of Measurements  | Assumptions  |
| Knowledge of the<br>status of forest<br>biodiversity is up to<br>date and verifiable. | Regular and up-to-<br>date information<br>available. Ecosystem<br>survey completed  | No. of technical survey reports<br>Amount of data stored on databases.   | Technical capacity exists.   |
|   | Data available on<br>databases.   |  |  |
| Implementers  | Data available on   | F  |  |
| Implementers STATUS   | Data available on<br>databases.<br>MOFO/DOE,MLSNR/MA<br>Tonga's forest resource<br>(TTL) managed to en<br>comprehensive inventor<br>of the status of forest<br>verifiable. To facilitate<br>increase in the sustaina<br>the engagement of an<br>intention.<br>However, there is a nee   | F<br>as are listed in its NBSAP 2006. Only Tor<br>ngage an independent valuer in 2007<br>ry and valuation of its forest estate, at 'Euc<br>biodiversity in the TTL's Forest Estate is n<br>the impending privatization of TTL ar<br>ble production of wood from the estate,<br>FAO funded group of consultants to carry<br>ed for proper stocktake to be undertaken to<br>portant ecosystem throughout the island a  | to carry out a<br>a island. Knowledge<br>ow up to date and<br>nd the anticipated<br>DoF had confirmed<br>out an EIA on this<br>co accurately define  |
|   | Data available on<br>databases.<br>MOFO/DOE,MLSNR/MA<br>Tonga's forest resource<br>(TTL) managed to er<br>comprehensive inventor<br>of the status of forest<br>verifiable. To facilitate<br>increase in the sustaina<br>the engagement of an<br>intention.<br>However, there is a nee<br>the true status of this im<br>To increase public under | es are listed in its NBSAP 2006. Only Tor<br>ngage an independent valuer in 2007<br>ry and valuation of its forest estate, at 'Eu<br>biodiversity in the TTL's Forest Estate is n<br>the impending privatization of TTL ar<br>ible production of wood from the estate,<br>FAO funded group of consultants to carry<br>ed for proper stocktake to be undertaken to<br>aportant ecosystem throughout the island p<br>rstanding and support for the conservation  | to carry out a<br>a island. Knowledge<br>ow up to date and<br>nd the anticipated<br>DoF had confirmed<br>out an EIA on this<br>co accurately define<br>groups.   |
| STATUS<br>Objective 1.6 -   | Data available on<br>databases.<br>MOFO/DOE,MLSNR/MA<br>Tonga's forest resource<br>(TTL) managed to er<br>comprehensive inventor<br>of the status of forest<br>verifiable. To facilitate<br>increase in the sustaina<br>the engagement of an<br>intention.<br>However, there is a nee<br>the true status of this im                             | es are listed in its NBSAP 2006. Only Tor<br>ngage an independent valuer in 2007<br>ry and valuation of its forest estate, at 'Eu<br>biodiversity in the TTL's Forest Estate is n<br>the impending privatization of TTL ar<br>able production of wood from the estate,<br>FAO funded group of consultants to carry<br>ed for proper stocktake to be undertaken to<br>aportant ecosystem throughout the island a<br>rstanding and support for the conservation  | to carry out a<br>a island. Knowledge<br>ow up to date and<br>nd the anticipated<br>DoF had confirmed<br>out an EIA on this<br>co accurately define<br>groups.   |

| Supportive public of   | No. of people  | Polls and attitude surveys   | Positive attitude  |
|--|--|--|--|
| forest conservation  | participating in forest  | Polis and attitude surveys   | translates to  |
| actions.   | activities e.g. tree   |  | positive actions.  |
|  | planting   |  | positive actions.  |
|  | No. of people  |  |  |
|  | surveyed with  |  |  |
|  | supportive responses.  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| Implementers   | MOFO/MAF,DOE.MOH,  | MOE  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| STATUS   | The existing public awa  | reness programs on forest activities are a   | ad hoc. TV and radio   |
|  |  | lar. The formation of an Agroforestry So   |  |
|  |  | proven to be the best available and pract  |  |
|  |  | age across and above all applying those i  |  |
|  | efficiency and continuit   | ty exists in the administration and opera  | tions of the Society,  |
|  | DoF and MECC must pl   | ay a strong advisory and supportive role.  | The Tongan culture   |
|  | thrives on group/village   | e activities. Strategies are of necessity wh   | en directed towards  |
|  | group efforts such as yo   | outh, clubs, NGOs, schools, churches, etc.   | Of particular interest   |
|  | and importance to th   | e conservation efforts is the initiative   | taken by a private   |
|  | business ('Ene'io Enter  | prise Ltd) to establish a botanical garder   | for the purpose of   |
|  | providing eco-tour service   | vices to the community and visitors to V   | ava'u. Other islands   |
|  |  | relevant and set up such program with se   |  |
|  |  | introduction of biodiversity and enviro  |  |
|  |  | Schools' curriculum is one giant step tow  |  |
|  |  | titudinal quality that will ensure the lo  |  |
|  | _  | lowever this may take time to take effect.   |  |
|  |  | wed that secondary school students   | know more shout  |
|  |  |  | Know more about  |
|  | biodiversity and conser  | vation than farmers and fishermen. If this   |  |
|  | -  | vation than farmers and fishermen. If this<br>r, although current negative practices sho   | is the case then our   |
|  | -  |  | is the case then our   |
| Theme Area 2 -   | -  |  | is the case then our   |
| Theme Area 2 -<br>Objective 2.1 -  | -  | r, although current negative practices sho   | is the case then our   |
|  | future could be brighter   | r, although current negative practices sho   | is the case then our<br>uld be halted.   |
| Objective 2.1 -  | future could be brighter   | r, although current negative practices sho<br>Marine ecosystems  | is the case then our<br>uld be halted.   |
| Objective 2.1 -<br>Minimize the  | future could be brighter<br>To minimize the advers   | r, although current negative practices sho<br>Marine ecosystems  | is the case then our<br>uld be halted.   |
| Objective 2.1 -<br>Minimize the<br>impact Land based   | future could be brighter<br>To minimize the advers   | r, although current negative practices sho<br>Marine ecosystems  | is the case then our<br>uld be halted.   |
| Objective 2.1 -<br>Minimize the<br>impact Land based<br>activities.  | future could be brighter         To minimize the advers and ecosystems.         Indicators         Reducing no. of algae   | r, although current negative practices sho<br>Marine ecosystems<br>e impact of land based activities on coasta                         | is the case then our<br>ald be halted.   |
| Objective 2.1 -<br>Minimize the<br>impact Land based<br>activities.<br>Intended Outcomes   | future could be brighter<br>To minimize the advers<br>and ecosystems.  | r, although current negative practices sho<br>Marine ecosystems<br>e impact of land based activities on coasta<br>Means of Measurement | is the case then our<br>ald be halted.   |
| Objective 2.1 -<br>Minimize the<br>impact Land based<br>activities.<br>Intended Outcomes<br>Healthy coastal  | future could be brighter         To minimize the advers and ecosystems.         Indicators         Reducing no. of algae   | r, although current negative practices sho<br>Marine ecosystems<br>e impact of land based activities on coasta<br>Means of Measurement | I and marine species Assumptions No significant El   |
| Objective 2.1 -<br>Minimize the<br>impact Land based<br>activities.<br>Intended Outcomes<br>Healthy coastal<br>ecosystems and                          | future could be brighter         To minimize the adverse and ecosystems.         Indicators         Reducing no. of algae bloom outbreaks.   | r, although current negative practices sho<br>Marine ecosystems<br>e impact of land based activities on coasta<br>Means of Measurement | is the case then our<br>uld be halted.<br>I and marine species<br>Assumptions<br>No significant El |
| Objective 2.1 -<br>Minimize the<br>impact Land based<br>activities.<br>Intended Outcomes<br>Healthy coastal<br>ecosystems and<br>habitats for priority | future could be brighter         future could be brighter         To minimize the advers         and ecosystems.         Indicators         Reducing no. of algae         bloom outbreaks.         Reducing trends of         eutrophication.  | r, although current negative practices sho<br>Marine ecosystems<br>e impact of land based activities on coasta<br>Means of Measurement | is the case then our<br>uld be halted.<br>I and marine species<br>Assumptions<br>No significant El |
| Objective 2.1 -<br>Minimize the<br>impact Land based<br>activities.<br>Intended Outcomes<br>Healthy coastal<br>ecosystems and<br>habitats for priority | future could be brighter         future could be brighter         To minimize the advers         and ecosystems.         Indicators         Reducing no. of algae         bloom outbreaks.         Reducing trends of         eutrophication.         Evidence of good                       | r, although current negative practices sho<br>Marine ecosystems<br>e impact of land based activities on coasta<br>Means of Measurement | is the case then our<br>uld be halted.<br>I and marine species<br>Assumptions<br>No significant El |
| Objective 2.1 -<br>Minimize the<br>impact Land based<br>activities.<br>Intended Outcomes<br>Healthy coastal<br>ecosystems and<br>habitats for priority | future could be brighter         future could be brighter         To minimize the advers         and ecosystems.         Indicators         Reducing no. of algae         bloom outbreaks.         Reducing trends of         eutrophication.         Evidence of good         coral growth. | r, although current negative practices sho<br>Marine ecosystems<br>e impact of land based activities on coasta<br>Means of Measurement | is the case then our<br>uld be halted.<br>I and marine species<br>Assumptions<br>No significant El |

| STATUS   | There has not been any biological study on the phytoplankton content of the Tonga coastal waters, especially to the formation of algal bloom, which was alleged to be the cause of dead fishes found in the lagoon in 2005. In 2008, a similar incident was witnessed and this was alleged to be caused by destructive fishing methods (dynamite). This type of fishing method is outlawed and is enforced under <i>Fisheries Regulation 2008</i> . The appearance of algal bloom is inferred to co-incide with an increase in squash farming, a lucrative market, in the 2000's. This type of farming demanded high usage of fertilizers which through runoff can cause the formation of algal bloom in the lagoon. This market has collapsed and algal bloom is no longer a threat in the lagoon. The Ministry of Environment 2003 Act on conducting EIA studies on major projects, including those at coastal zone(wharf, reclamation etc), has not been fully enforced. This is due to a lag in the formation of the Regulations required to enforce the Act, which are expected to be finalised by mid 2010. When this process is in place, protection of the environment - both coastal and land - will improve dramatically. |   |   |  |  |
|--|---|---|---|--|--|
| Objective 2.2 -<br>Marine<br>conservation areas  |   | network of protected areas to effectively co<br>tats of biological and socio-economic value   |   |  |  |
| Intended Outcomes  | Indicators  | Means of Measurements   | Assumptions   |  |  |
| A 50% increase in<br>the total area of<br>marine ecosystem<br>under conservation<br>management in 10<br>years. | No. of new marine<br>areas under<br>conservation<br>management.   | GIS maps showing new marine areas<br>Management plans approved and<br>under implementation.   | Supportive local communities.   |  |  |
| Implementers   | MOFI/DO/TO/DOE/MLS  | NR  |   |  |  |
| STATUS   | at 8 parks and 10 reserv<br>have been lacking for so<br>established for similar re<br>type of conservation ar<br><i>Fisheries Act 2002</i> . The<br>Department of Fisherie<br>already set up around<br>and Vava'u (1). Nomuka<br>underway. Plans and Re<br>the <i>Fisheries Manager</i><br>Division of Fisheries, to<br>stakeholders' improved<br>sustenance and health<br>already at 33%.<br>At time of this review w<br>being organized.<br>A project for farming of  | ed areas mentioned in the NBSAP 2006 still<br>es, at the time of this review. Monitoring v<br>ome time due to lack of funds. However, ne<br>easons, and are called Special Managemen<br>of sustainable utilization of resources is p<br>e idea is based on community projects of<br>es and the community concerned. There<br>fonga. These SMAs are located at Tongats<br>a is in preparation for the 7th SMA with b<br>egulations for the management of these SM<br><i>nent and Conservation Regulation 2008.</i><br>this co-management arrangement is work<br>knowledge on the importance of the area<br>. The increase in areas under conservation<br>works to be conducted under POWPA on p<br>flive coral and rocks is underway under AC<br>and Aquarium Operators in future instead of | vorks in these areas<br>aw areas have been<br>at Areas (SMA). This<br>rotected under the<br>co-managed by the<br>e are six (6) SMAs<br>apu (2), Ha'apai (3)<br>ase line studies still<br>MAs are included in<br>according to the<br>orking well due to<br>to their sustainable<br>on management is<br>protected areas are<br>CIAR / SPC projects. |  |  |

|  | A continous project conducted in conjunction with SPREP is being undertaken by the<br>Ministry of Fisheries to determine spawning ground (islands) for turtles. A final result  |   |   |  |  |
|--|---|---|---|--|--|
|  |   | uce a SMA for turtles, in future.   |   |  |  |
|  |   |   |   |  |  |
| Objective 2.3 -<br>Sustainable<br>management of<br>marine biodiversity.                                      | To promote the use of environmentally sound practices in the management of marine resources.  |   |   |  |  |
| Intended Outcomes  | Indicators  | Means of Measurement  | Assumptions   |  |  |
| Marine resources<br>are managed<br>sustainably.  | No. of management<br>plans developed &<br>implemented. No. of<br>fishing practices &<br>technologies banned<br>by legislation.<br>Legislation banning<br>under sized catches<br>enacted and<br>encforced. Declining<br>no. of adverse reports<br>of negative impacts of<br>whale activities.<br>Declining no. of<br>incidences of algae<br>boom and COT.<br>PacPOL implemented<br>successfully.   | Physical existence of management<br>plans.<br>Copies of legislation<br>Reports of MoFish<br>Reports of whale watching operators<br>PacPOL reports | Legislation will be<br>enforced.<br>Cooperation of<br>whale watching<br>operations. |  |  |
| Implementers   | MOFI/TUB  |   |   |  |  |
| STATUS   | There is new Fisheries Management and Policies in preparation but targeting mainly commercial fish species (tuna, snapper and grouper), aquarium, ornamental products and aquaculture activities.<br>Banning of destructive methods (poisoning and explosion/dynamite) is enforced under <i>Fisheries Regulation 2008</i> but still under emphasized.<br>More fish species are added to the size limit control measures under the 2008<br>Regulation indicating that species are threatened.<br>The Tuna Management Plan was reviewed in 2009 with technical assistance from<br>Forum Fisheries Agency (FFA) to include Ecosystem Approach Strategies (EAS), which<br>will assist greatly in preserving species and habitats in the future. |   |   |  |  |
| Objective 2.4 -<br>Information<br>research and<br>monitoring   | To promote scientific research and regular monitoring of critical marine ecosystems,<br>and the proper management of scientific data to support the conservation and<br>sustainable management of marine ecosystems.  |   |   |  |  |
| Intended Outcomes  | Indicators  | Means of Measurements   | Assumptions   |  |  |
| Knowledge of the<br>state health of<br>critical marine<br>ecosystems is<br>current and<br>regularly updated. | No. of marine survey<br>reports of critical<br>ecosystems and<br>species: Amount of<br>data on database.  | Reports of marine surveys.<br>Database and amount of data stored.   | Technical<br>expertise is not a<br>constraint.                                      |  |  |

| Implementers   | MOFI/DOE   |  |   |  |  |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|
| STATUS   | This objective is largely ignored at the moment due to a lack of financial support.<br>Ministry of Fisheries is working on a database project with assistance from SPC,<br>SPREP and FFA since 2009. This would provide a good source for sharing information<br>in the future.<br>Research is focusing mainly on harvesting and the sustainable utilization of<br>commercial marine species (sea cucumber, snapper, grouper, tunas, seaweed<br>resources etc).<br>Research and monitoring budgets requested through government are often regarded<br>as low priority. This objective desperately requires financial support to become<br>effective.   |  |   |  |  |
|  |  |  |   |  |  |
| Objective 2.5 -<br>Public awareness<br>and education.  | To enhance public knowledge and understanding of Tonga's marine ecosystems and of issues related to their conservation as a mean of fostering public support for marine conservation objectives.   |  |   |  |  |
| Intended Outcomes  | Indicators   | Means of Measurements  | Assumptions   |  |  |
| A general public that<br>is well informed of<br>marine conservation<br>issues and<br>supportive of<br>marine conservation<br>objectives. | No. of local initiatives<br>supporting marine<br>conservation;<br>No. of local<br>communities schools,<br>organizations etc<br>interested and are<br>involved in<br>community<br>conservation work.  | Polls and questionnaire surveys. Count<br>of supportive communities or local<br>initiatives. | Locals are willing<br>to express<br>support and<br>participating in<br>pollign and<br>questionnaire<br>surveys. |  |  |
| Implementers   | MOFI/NGO's/DOE   |  |   |  |  |
| STATUS   | TV and radio programs co-sponsored by the Ministry of Environment, Fisheries<br>Division, Ministry of Agriculture & Foods are on-going and proving successful in<br>promoting awareness and reasons for conservation and sustainable consumption of<br>resources.<br>In 2007 and 2008, Department of Fisheries conducted its own awareness programs<br>through primary and secondary schools in Tongatapu, using live and cultured species.<br>Demonstrations were made on the relationship of marine species to their habitats<br>and ecosystem. Fieldtrips were also organized for schools to visit the Mariculture<br>Centre at Fisheries. This program is regarded as successful due to the frequency of<br>visits from schools to the centre, which are still received up to today. Individual and<br>students with marine project are still visiting site seeking information from staff of<br>the Mariculture centre. |  |   |  |  |
|  |  |  |   |  |  |
| Theme Area 3   | Species Conservation   |  |   |  |  |
| Objective 3.1 -<br>Protection of<br>priority species   | To ensure the protection of viable populations of all priority conservation species of Tonga.  |  |   |  |  |
| Intended Outcomes  | Indicators   | Means of Measurements  | Assumptions   |  |  |
| Priority species are<br>well protected &<br>their population<br>increasing.  | Populations of priority<br>species increasing.<br>Associated habitats<br>are healthy.  | Species survey reports Aerial photos and satellite pictures.                                 | No drastic or<br>environmental<br>event happening.  |  |  |
| Implementers   | MAF/DOE/MOFI/MOFO  |  |   |  |  |

| managed<br>sustainably.targeted species are<br>increasing ex situ and<br>or in-situ.MAFF and Dof reports.disaster or<br>environmental<br>event happeningImplementersMOFO//MAFSTATUSIn-situ and ex-situ programs are both used in propagating both marine and terrestric<br>species. The Malau was introduced to Fonualei and reintroduced to Late island<br>Recent surveys confirmed sighting of Malau in Fonualei but none in Late. This species   |                                   | About 52% of the 60 plant species that were declared critically endangered (CE) in 2005 have improved under this review. Three new species entered the critical level (CE), 5 into the endangered zone (E), and 7 into the vulnerable (V) level. Protection of the priority species in situ, i.e. natural habitats such as coastal beaches, coastal forest, reserve and national parks, are often at risk due to a lack of funds to police those areas. Protection ex-situ in town and tax allotments and in experimental farms is more effective as land owners are responsible to the establishment and protection of their own plants.<br>In agro species, two species which have recovered fully to abundance are <i>Xanthosoma spp</i> (taro) and <i>Broussenetia spp</i> (hiapo). This is mainly due to their high yield and shorter harvesting time.<br>Two priority marine species in the giant clams ( <i>Tridacna spp</i> ) and sea cucumber ( <i>Holothuria spp</i> ) still remain threatened but they are being propagated ex-situ in a research facility at Division of Fisheries.<br>Ex-situ conservation of the malau bird has led to the establishment of a population on the island of Fonualei, Vava'u. The PoWPA project will enhance the survivability of threatened species in Tonga by focusing attention on the protected areas in our Kingdom. There is an urgent need to update information on the current status of threatened species. |                       |                                |  |  |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Sustainable use and<br>management of<br>speciesTo ensure the sustainable use and management of species of economic and cultural<br>significance.Intended OutcomesIndicatorsMeans of MeasurementsAssumptionsTargeted species are<br>managed<br>sustainably.Populations of<br>targeted species are<br>increasing ex situ and<br>or in-situ.Regular population count.<br>MAFF and Dof reports.No drastic natural<br>   |                                   |   |                       |                                |  |  |
| Intended OutcomesIndicatorsMeans of MeasurementsAssumptionsTargeted species are<br>managed<br>sustainably.Populations of<br>targeted species are<br>increasing ex situ and<br>or in-situ.Regular population count.<br>MAFF and Dof reports.No drastic natural<br>disaster or<br>environmental<br>event happeningImplementersMOFO//MAFSTATUSIn-situ and ex-situ programs are both used in propagating both marine and terrestric<br>species. The Malau was introduced to Fonualei and reintroduced to Late island<br>Recent surveys confirmed sighting of Malau in Fonualei but none in Late. This species | Sustainable use and management of |   |                       |                                |  |  |
| Targeted species are<br>managed<br>sustainably.Populations of<br>targeted species are<br>increasing ex situ and<br>or in-situ.Regular population count.<br>MAFF and Dof reports.No drastic natural<br>disaster or<br>environmental<br>event happeningImplementersMOFO//MAFSTATUSIn-situ and ex-situ programs are both used in propagating both marine and terrestric<br>species. The Malau was introduced to Fonualei and reintroduced to Late island<br>Recent surveys confirmed sighting of Malau in Fonualei but none in Late. This species  | •                                 | Indicators  | Means of Measurements | Assumptions                    |  |  |
| STATUS         In-situ and ex-situ programs are both used in propagating both marine and terrestric           species.         The Malau was introduced to Fonualei and reintroduced to Late island           Recent surveys confirmed sighting of Malau in Fonualei but none in Late. This species   | managed                           | Populations of<br>targeted species are<br>increasing ex situ and  |                       | No drastic natural disaster or |  |  |
| species. The Malau was introduced to Fonualei and reintroduced to Late island<br>Recent surveys confirmed sighting of Malau in Fonualei but none in Late. This specie   | Implementers                      | MOFO//MAF   |                       |                                |  |  |
| <ul> <li>bird species within the last decade. There is need to update the status of thes</li> <li>species of importance to enable sustainable and strategic planning to occur.</li> <li>Out of the 60 plants declared threatened, 52% improved while 47% remain at sam</li> <li>level, with only 1% deteriorating and becoming critically endangered.</li> <li>In relation to the marine species, Special Management Areas (SMAs) project ar</li> <li>managed by members of the community. This is a close tenureship with only people</li> </ul>   | STATUS                            | Out of the 60 plants declared threatened, 52% improved while 47% remain at same level, with only 1% deteriorating and becoming critically endangered.<br>In relation to the marine species, Special Management Areas (SMAs) project are managed by members of the community. This is a close tenureship with only people of the community allowed to fish in the area. No fishing season and no take out zones  |                       |                                |  |  |
| Objective 3.3 -<br>Invasive SpeciesPrevent the accidental introduction of known invasive species into ecosystems and<br>agricultural biodiversity.  |                                   |   |                       |                                |  |  |
| Intended Outcomes Indicators Means of Measurements Assumptions  | -                                 | agricultural biodiversity.  |                       |                                |  |  |
| Intended Outcome  | Indicators  | Means of Measurement   | Assumptions  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Public Awareness<br>and Education   | importance for conserva<br>public support for speci   | ation as part of Tonga's natural heritage, as<br>es conservation objectives.   | a way of fostering   |
| Objective 3.5-  | To enhance public know  | l<br>vledge and understanding of priority specie   | s and their  |
|   | research/monitoring ac<br>Another area worth not<br>sectors of forestry, mar<br>NBSAP 2006 but is now<br>saw a large reduction in | ing is a high requirement for more scientis<br>ine and terrestrial fauna and Flora. This ne<br>critical due to a voluntary redundancy pro<br>the number of Tonga's scientists. A struct<br>entioned above is required for an effective | ts in the three main<br>red was indicated in<br>gram in 2007 which<br>cture for manpower |
| STATUS  | affected by a lack of fu  | complete review on the priority species. S<br>Inding. The national budget on this activity<br>y. There is an urgent need to seek p   | ty is very restricted  |
| Implementers  | DOE/MAF/MOFI/MOFO   | -  | -  |
| Better<br>understanding of<br>what is known and<br>not known about<br>Tonga's priority<br>species ecological<br>requirements for<br>conservation<br>management. | Completed review of<br>existing information<br>about priority species.<br>Monitoring programs<br>initiated and<br>maintained.     | Reports of MAFF, MoF, DoF and DOE.   | Technical<br>capacity is not a<br>constraint   |
| Intended Outcome  | Indicators  | Means of measurement   | Assumptions  |
| Research and monitoring   | monitor progress in the planning and conservation   | conservation of priority species and to sup<br>on efforts.   | port on-going  |
| Objective 3.4 -   |   | htific research monitoring surveys to ident  | ify document and   |
|   |   | proper facility would be very expensive by<br>of water ballast for laboratory testing co   |  |
|   | should be drawn to ma   | rine organisms on ship's hulls which could   | l be another source  |
|   | a proper facility and a c   | control process in place. Marine and Ports<br>is in designing policies to alleviate this prob  | need to collaborate  |
|   | collaboration in this are<br>The potential for invasion   | a at a national level.<br>on through ships' water ballast is real in To  | onga, due to lack of   |
| STATUS  | give MECC a similar ro  | new invasive weed to Tonga. The new Bio<br>le to MAFFF in biosecurity. MAFFF and   |  |
| Implementers  | declining.<br>MAF/DOE/MOFO/MOFI   |  |  |
|   | Populations and<br>spread of known<br>invasive species  |  |  |
|   | species made at borders.  |  | reported.  |
| invasive alien<br>species.  | No. of species of threatening biological  |  | operations are made and  |
| Local biodiversity is free of the threat of   | No new accidental introductions.  | MAFF (Quarantine) reports. SPREP reports on PIER.  | Data on seizes on border control   |

| A general public that<br>is well informed of<br>Tonga's natural<br>heritage and priority<br>species, and<br>supportive of<br>species conservation<br>work<br>Implementers | No. of local initiatives<br>supporting species<br>conservation.<br>No. of local<br>communities, schools,<br>organizations etc<br>interested and are<br>involved in species<br>conservation work.<br>DOE/NGO/MAF/MOFI/  | Polls and questionnaire surveys.<br>Count of supportive communities or<br>local initiatives.  | Locals are willing<br>to express<br>support and<br>participate in<br>polling and<br>questionnaire<br>survey                                    |
|---|--|---|--|
| STATUS  | work together using me<br>public awareness progra<br>schools' curriculum is ar   | engage NGOs, Churches, community, and g<br>dia outlets, workshops and also the interne<br>ams which include introduction of environr<br>n advantage but does not address much in<br>our priority species. Priority species need t | et. The current<br>nent topics into<br>the area of   |
|   | To strengthen the techr  | l<br>iical, management and research knowledge   | e and skills of local  |
| Objective 3.6-<br>Capacity Building   | scientists and researche to effectively implemen   | rs, and the capacity of responsible agencie<br>t research programs supporting the protec<br>ement of Tonga's priority species.  | s and organizations  |
| Intended Outcomes   | Indicators   | Means of Measurement  | Assumptions  |
| Adequate expertise<br>and capacity exists<br>locally t<br>independently<br>address Tonga's<br>priority research<br>needs.   | No. of graduates<br>returning<br>No. of staff attending<br>specialized training;<br>National herbarium is<br>established.<br>Specialized<br>equipment procured;<br>Increasing trend in<br>research funding.<br>No. of research<br>papers published.  | Reports of MAFF, MoForests, MoFish,<br>DOE.   | Appropriate<br>overseas<br>education and<br>research<br>institutions and<br>supportive and<br>appropriate<br>training courses<br>are on offer. |
| Implementers  | MAF/MOFO/MOFI/DOE  | /MOE  |  |
| STATUS  | Currently, there appears to be adequate expertise to implement the objectives of the NBSAP, but this is a thin layer left behind by a voluntary redundancy in 2007 which saw a big reduction in number of Tonga's scientists. This shortage has not been corrected. Tonga will be in deep trouble if another voluntary redundancy package is offered and the current scientists take it. Therefore there is a need for structured manpower training to be in place to mitigate this risk.<br>Capacity building is critical to the longterm management of terrestrial fauna and flora. Long term formal and short term training is required to keep everyone up to date and interested in this area. One zoologist is required to work with MECC fulltime. Collecting updated data can lead to long term strategic planning for research and development. |   |  |
|   |  |   |  |
| Theme Area 4  |  | AGRO-BIODIVERSITY   |  |

| Objective 4.1 -<br>Conservation and<br>sustainable use of<br>threatened agro-<br>biodiversity.  |   | variability of Tonga's agro-biodiver<br>nable use of threatened agro-biodiv<br>rtance. |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Intended Outcomes   | Indicators  | Means of Measurements  | Assumptions  |
| Populations of all<br>targeted species are<br>increasing in the<br>wild and ex-situ.  | No. of seedlings of<br>priority species<br>planted.<br>No. of mixed planting<br>and agro-forestry<br>farms established.<br>No. of ex-situ<br>initiatives established.<br>Decline in the<br>unsustainable farming<br>practices.  | MoForests reports<br>MAFF reports.   | No drastic natural<br>disaster or<br>environmental<br>event happening.                     |
| Implementers  | MAF/NGO's/MOFO  |  | I  |
|   | to a lack of financial support. Propagation in this sector is based on what farmers are willing to grow and when farmers are commercially orientated then only species with monetary value have the chance to propogate.<br>At the moment, there is a Fruit Tree program in place on citrus and other priority species. Seedlings are sold for planting at residential compound (AGAR/MAFFF Report 2008/2009). Two species - <i>Xanthisone spp and Broussonet spp -</i> were noted to have become abundant due to their high yield and shorter production period. They have become the farmer's choice of economic species. |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |
| Objective 4.2 -<br>Research and<br>development  |   | t research initiatives that contribute<br>the sustainable use of commercial a          |  |
| Intended Outcomes   | Indicators  | Means of Measurements  | Assumptions  |
| Improved<br>understanding of<br>the conservation<br>requirements of<br>targeted species and<br>their habitats and of<br>associated threats. | No. of research<br>initiatives<br>implemented.<br>No. of scientific<br>research papers/<br>reports published.   | MAFF reports<br>Scientific journals.   | All research<br>projects are<br>relevant and<br>targeting<br>approved NBSAP<br>priorities. |
| Implementers  | MAF/MOFO/DOE  |  |  |
| STATUS  | MAF/MOFO/DOE<br>Once again research initiatives are based on priority and availability of funds. This is<br>the barrier facing research and monitoring programs at the moment. The Ministry of<br>Agriculture, Food, Forestry and Forest (MAFFF) is engaged on some ex-situ programs,<br>especially on fruit tree seedlings, which are distributed to members of the public to<br>plant mostly at town allotments. There is no specific program on targeted species.  |  |  |

| Objective 4.3 -<br>Public awareness<br>and education.   | To foster public support for the conservation of threatened agro-biodiversity by enhancing awareness and understanding of their importance.  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| Intended Outcomes   | Indicators   | Means of Measurements  | Assumptions  |  |
| Tongan public is well<br>informed about the<br>importance of<br>protecting<br>threatened<br>agrobiodiversity and<br>supportive of<br>agrobiodiversity<br>related initiatives. | No. of local farmers<br>participating in<br>replanting<br>programmes;<br>No. of local<br>communities school,<br>organizations etc<br>interested and are<br>involved in species<br>conservation work.<br>DOE/MAF/MOFO   | Polls and questionnaire surveys.   | Locals are willing<br>to impress<br>support and<br>participate in<br>polling and<br>questionnaire<br>surveys.  |  |
| STATUS  | Conservation is part of High Schools syllabus, which also includes the genetic part of biodiversity, at Form 5 and 6.<br>Farmers are aware of conservation but they are driven by economic reasons. They pick <i>Xanthisone</i> and <i>Broussonet</i> species because they are high yield. The other species are in need of being conserved ex-situ, in case of any outbreak of diseases or other natural disasters. |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |
| Objecctive 4.4 -<br>Capacity Building   | To strengthen the capacity of local farmers, agriculturalists and scientists to<br>effectively implement programmes for the protection, conservation and sustainable<br>management of Tonga's agro-biodiversity.   |  |  |  |
| Intended Outcomes   | Indicators   | Means of Measurements  | Assumptions  |  |
|   | No. of successful  | MAFF extension reports Site  |  |  |
| Technical and<br>management<br>capacity are<br>strengthened at all<br>levels.   | privately managed<br>agroforestry or mixed<br>planting farms.<br>Level of innovation<br>demonstrated by<br>farmers.<br>No. of scientists,<br>farmers, biosecurity<br>offers trained.   | assessment of innovation.<br>MAFF training reports.  | MAFF extension<br>reports cover<br>privately<br>managed farms.   |  |
| management<br>capacity are<br>strengthened at all   | privately managed<br>agroforestry or mixed<br>planting farms.<br>Level of innovation<br>demonstrated by<br>farmers.<br>No. of scientists,<br>farmers, biosecurity  | assessment of innovation.  | reports cover privately  |  |
| management<br>capacity are<br>strengthened at all<br>levels.  | privately managed<br>agroforestry or mixed<br>planting farms.<br>Level of innovation<br>demonstrated by<br>farmers.<br>No. of scientists,<br>farmers, biosecurity<br>offers trained.<br>MAF<br>There are four demon<br>providing technical assi<br>including planting vani<br>groups who are involv<br>village. However, more<br>Most of the farmers in the second   | assessment of innovation.  | reports cover<br>privately<br>managed farms.<br>program with MAFF<br>d in different crops,<br>e Youth and women<br>planting at Pelehake<br>second choice; or it is |  |
| management<br>capacity are<br>strengthened at all<br>levels.<br>Implementers  | privately managed<br>agroforestry or mixed<br>planting farms.<br>Level of innovation<br>demonstrated by<br>farmers.<br>No. of scientists,<br>farmers, biosecurity<br>offers trained.<br>MAF<br>There are four demon<br>providing technical assi<br>including planting vani<br>groups who are involv<br>village. However, more<br>Most of the farmers in regarded as a school dre                                     | assessment of innovation.<br>MAFF training reports.<br>stration farms involved in a volunteer<br>sistance. These farms are all involve<br>illa and kava. Other programs includ<br>red in vegetables, pandanus and taro<br>work is still required in this area. | reports cover<br>privately<br>managed farms.<br>program with MAFF<br>d in different crops,<br>e Youth and women<br>planting at Pelehake<br>second choice; or it is |  |

| communities and   | conservation and the su   | istainable management of biodiversity res  | y participate in the ources in areas  |
|---|---|--|---|
| resource owners.  | under their control.  |  |   |
| Intended Outcomes   | Indicators  | Means of Measurements  | Assumptions   |
| Local communities<br>and resource<br>owners are active<br>and effective<br>contributors to<br>biodiversity<br>conservation and<br>resource<br>management. | No. of national level<br>planning processes<br>involving local<br>communities and<br>resource owners.<br>Amt. and quality of<br>conservation and<br>resource related<br>information accessed<br>by locals.<br>No. of community<br>based conservation<br>area projects<br>initiated.<br>No. of multi-sectoral<br>project takes teams<br>with local NGO, civil<br>society   | Polling of planning processes & multi-<br>sectoral task teams;<br>No. & type of requests received for<br>technical information from local<br>people.<br>MoFish, DOE and MLSNR reports. | National level<br>planning<br>processes are<br>participatory and<br>accessible to loca<br>people.<br>Local people are<br>interested and<br>available to<br>participate. |
| Implementers  | representation.<br>DOE/NGO's/ALL GOVT/  | MOFI   |   |
|   | <ul> <li>about four youth programs on conservation of the lagoon and other conservation. These are community based targeting rehabilitation and conservation, conducted by youth groups.</li> <li>The other project is on forest conservation, targeting National Youth Group Vava'u, Ha'apai and Tongatapu. Target areas with existing forest have to be transferred to this group to conserve and replant. This area however required independent technical body to monitor their projects to ensure that issues addressed property.</li> </ul> |  |   |
|   | addressed properly.   | body to monitor their projects to ensure th  |   |
|   |   | body to monitor their projects to ensure the   |   |
| Objective 5.2 - Civil<br>Society  | addressed properly.   | y and groups to be effective advocates of  | nat issues are  |
| •   | addressed properly.   | y and groups to be effective advocates of  | nat issues are  |
| Society   | addressed properly.<br>To empower civil societ<br>sustainable resource ma   | y and groups to be effective advocates of anagement.   | hat issues are  |
| Society<br>Intended Outcomes<br>Civil society<br>organizations and<br>groups are active<br>advocated or<br>biodiversity                                   | addressed properly.         To empower civil societ         sustainable resource mains         Indicators         No. of civil society         advocating initiatives.         No. of new         environment multi         sectoral committees   | y and groups to be effective advocates of<br>anagement.<br>Means of Measurements<br>Polling  | hat issues are<br>biodiversity &<br>Assumptions<br>No political<br>restrction on<br>formation of and<br>activities of civil   |

|   | monitoring and reporting on these projects. There is a need for an independent body<br>to monitor all NBSAP implementation and report to the responsible sector or to<br>MECC. The body can give advice and ensure that objectives are achieved and<br>sustainable.  |  |   |
|---|--|--|---|
|   |  |  |   |
| Objective 5.3 -<br>Schools  | To ensure the full integr<br>curricula at levels.  | ration of biodiversity conservation concept  | s into school   |
| Intended Outcomes   | Indicators   | Means of Measurements                        | Assumptions   |
| School children are<br>understand and are<br>supportive of<br>conservation<br>objectives early in<br>life.  | No. of schools and<br>environmental<br>conservation projects.<br>No. of students<br>supportive of<br>conservation<br>intiatives.   | Polling and questionnaire surveys.           | Increase in<br>understanding<br>will result in<br>positive changes<br>in behaviour. |
| Implementers  | MOE/Relevant GOVT M  | /DOE   |   |
| STATUS  | This objective has been achieved. The concept of biodiversity conservation has been integrated into primary and secondary schools curriculum. The relationship of the environment and its biodiversity is addressed. Functions of ecosystems are also addressed.   |  |   |
| Thomas Array C  |  |  |   |
| Theme Area 6<br>Objective 6.1 -<br>Access to Genetic<br>resources   | Access & Benefit Sharing from the Use of Genetic Resources and TEK<br>To prevent illegal access to and lawful exploitation of Tonga's genetic access.  |  |   |
| Intended Outcomes   | Indicators   | Means of measurement                         | Assumptions   |
| Tonga's genetic<br>resources are fully<br>protected from<br>unlawful<br>exploitation.                       | No. of illegal access<br>cases prosecuted.<br>No. of application<br>received, and legally<br>approved.   | Polling MoJustice reports.                   | Legal framework<br>is in place and<br>enforced.                                     |
| Implementers  | CL/DOE/MLC/MAFF/MC   | DFI/MOFO                                     |   |
| STATUS  | There is no legislation in place that is specific to this area. An immediate need is for<br>our endemic species to be registered with the appropriate authority. This will allow<br>benefit sharing if the genetic resources are found to benefit others.<br>A study was conducted by the Victoria University of Wellington (VUW), New Zealand<br>in 2009 on sponge as a possible cure for cancer, and was done with the knowledge of<br>DoF. Tonga could stands to gain if the cure is developed and successfully applied in<br>future. |  |   |
|   |  |  |   |
| Objective 6.2 - Fair<br>and equitable<br>Sharing of Benefits  | To ensure the fair and e resources.  | equitable sharing of benefits generated fror | n the use of genetic  |
| Intended Outcomes   | Indicators   | Means of measurement                         | Assumptions   |
| Local owners of<br>resources and<br>Traditional<br>Ecological<br>Knowledge (TEK) are<br>receiving equitable | No. legally binding<br>agreement signed<br>benefiting local<br>owners of resources<br>and TEK.   | Polling                                      | Information on<br>benefits sharing is<br>accessible.                                |

| share of benefits.  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
|   |  |  |  |
| Implementers  | DOE/MLC/MAF  |  |  |
| STATUS  |  | r its endemic species with the appropriate<br>ed to address this objective. There is no sp   |  |
|   |  |  |  |
| Objective 6.3 -<br>Traditional practices<br>& ecological<br>knowledge   | To prevent the loss of tr  | raditional ecological knowledge (TEK).   |  |
| Intended Outcomes   | Indicators   | Means of measurement   | Assumptions  |
| Traditional<br>ecological<br>knowledge (TEK) is<br>documented,<br>protected from<br>unlawful use and<br>where appropriate,<br>promoted.     | Reports, database etc<br>capturing TEK.<br>Legislation enacted<br>and enforced.<br>Appropriate TEK<br>applied in<br>conservation<br>management | DOE reports and databases.<br>Crown Law Office reports.<br>MLC reports.  | Holders and<br>custodians of<br>traditional<br>knowledge willing<br>and able to share<br>TEK.                          |
| Implementers  | DOE/CL/MLC/TTC/NGO   | i<br>'s/TUB  |  |
| STATUS  | There are books on m<br>study of this knowledge  | edicinal plants and old fashioned medic<br>is warranted.   | ine but a thorough   |
| Objective 6.4 -<br>Public Awareness<br>and Education  | -  | ess and understanding of the importance of<br>nd Traditional Ecological Knowledge (TEK).   |  |
| Intended Outcomes   | Indicators   | Means of measurement   | Assumptions  |
| Tongans have pride<br>in their natural<br>heritage, are well<br>informed about<br>their TEK and<br>supportive of efforts<br>to protect them | Increasing use of<br>traditional healing<br>methods, and other<br>TEK.   | Polling and questionnaire surveys.   | Pride and<br>improved<br>awareness of<br>natural heritage<br>will result in<br>support for<br>conversation<br>efforts. |
| Implementers  | DOE/MOE/TUB  |  |  |
| STATUS  | INCORPORATED in Janu<br>genetic resources. The<br>the traditional medicin<br>There is renewed inter  | egistered under the name of INDIGENOUS<br>uary 2010 to look at developing local med<br>company's intention is to set up a laborat<br>es as treatment for specific diseases and<br>rest in traditional medicine due to recur<br>iseases (diabetes, HBP etc) | dicine from Tonga's<br>ory to test some of<br>produce en masse.  |
| Theme Area 7  | M  | lainstreaming Biodiversity Conversation  |  |

| Objective 7.1 -<br>Legislation, policies<br>and plans  | To integrate concepts of relevant sector policies,  | conservation and sustainable use of b<br>programmes and plans.   | iodiversity into all   |
|--|---|--|--|
| Intended Outcomes  | Indicators  | Means of measurement   | Assumptions  |
| Concepts of<br>conservations and<br>sustainable use of<br>biodiversity are<br>integrated into<br>sectoral policies,<br>programmes and<br>plans.  | No. of sector plans polici<br>legislation that specifical<br>integrate conservation a<br>sustainable use of biodiv<br>No. of projects & progra-<br>implemented by Govern<br>Agencies integrating<br>conservation and sustair<br>use of biodiversity.<br>NBSAP is recognised as<br>authoritative reference f<br>economic planning purp<br>No. of projects redesigne<br>comply with EIA<br>recommendations. | ly<br>nd<br>ersity.<br>ms<br>ment<br>nable<br>The<br>or<br>oses.   | Greater<br>integration of<br>conservation and<br>sustainable use<br>concepts will<br>result if NBSAP in<br>recognized in<br>national planning<br>as the source<br>document for<br>national<br>environmental<br>issues and<br>priorities.<br>EIA is consistently<br>enforced. |
| STATUS   |   | ent. This will be a cause for synergy a  |  |
| Objective 7.2 -<br>Mullti - sectoral<br>collaboration  | traditional method of sec<br>constraint to addressin<br>overlaps are left unatter<br>cross cutting legislation<br>into their policies and ne  | enting the biodiversity objectives a<br>ectoral development of legislation and<br>g cross cutting issues of national<br>oded, leading to failure in implementing<br>to cover all, or each sector has to in<br>the legislation.   | d policies is becoming a<br>priorities because the<br>ng. What is needed is a<br>incorporate biodiversity<br>ngst all relevant sectors   |
| Intended Outcomes  | Indicators  | Means of measurement   | Assumptions  |
| Agencies and<br>organizations of<br>varied interests and<br>areas of<br>specialization work<br>collaborate regularly<br>on conservation<br>work. | No. of conservation<br>projects involving<br>organizations from<br>different sectors.<br>No. of environmental<br>initiatives initiated by<br>non conservation<br>organizations and<br>companies.  | DOE reports  | Collaboration<br>indicates shared<br>concern and<br>commitment to<br>conservation<br>objectives.   |
| Implementers   | DOE   |  |  |
| STATUS   | non government organ<br>biodiversity programs ha<br>at the moment around <sup>-</sup><br>replanting, coastal prote<br>with national youths. To  | on is weak within government but it<br>izations. The function of Civil Socie<br>is been well performed with about ser<br>Tonga. Civil Society has lagoon edge<br>ection replanting program and a fores<br>nga Trust has programs on endangere<br>ed model recovery programs for en<br>Areas (IBA). | ty as implementers of<br>ven programs operating<br>programs on mangrove<br>t conservation program<br>ed megapode species in  |

| Objective 7.3 -<br>Environmental<br>Impact Assessment  |   | nental and social impacts of all proposed m<br>/ assessed using approved EIA guidelines ar   |   |
|--|---|--|---|
| Intended Outcomes  | Indicators  | Means of measurement   | Assumptions   |
| EIA is an acceptable<br>planning<br>requirement for all<br>development<br>activities.  | No. of development<br>projects redesigned to<br>take into account EIA<br>recommendations.<br>No. of major projects<br>with EIA reviewed and<br>approved by DOE.   | DOE. Reports   | There is political<br>commitment to<br>enforce EIA<br>legislation<br>without<br>discrimination.   |
| Implementers   | DOE/ALL GOVT  |  |   |
| STATUS   | which are currently pre<br>that have undergone th   | place, however is awaiting the completion<br>epared in draft form. There are more than<br>the EIA process. Some recent projects are: '<br>Rehabilitation Works. MECC is expecting t<br>his year. | n 10 major projects<br>Vuna Wharf Project   |
|  |   |  |   |
| Objective 7.4 -<br>Economic valuation  | other ecosystem service   | ification of benefits derived from the use on<br>the support the full integration of biodiver<br>ment planning and decision - making.  | •   |
| Intended Outcomes  | Indicators  | Means of measurement   | Assumptions   |
| Biodiversity<br>valuations results<br>are accepted and<br>incorporated into<br>cost benefit analyses<br>of development<br>proposals. | No. of conservation<br>with biodiversity<br>benefits fully<br>quantified and built<br>into cost-benefit<br>analyses.  | DOE reports  | Biodiversity<br>valuation results<br>are accepted by<br>Central Planning<br>officials when<br>reviewing<br>economic<br>analyses of<br>development<br>proposals and<br>projects. |
| Implementers   | DOE/ALL GOVT  |  |   |
| STATUS   | Tonga Timber has done valuation works on its 'Eua forest plantation. No work has<br>been done on other forest ecosystems around Tonga.<br>Work is underway to quantify mangrove (its value as firewood, habitats and offering<br>coastal protection), and other marine habitats. However no work is in place or<br>planned on marine and agricultural ecosystems. |  |   |
|  |   |  |   |
| Objectives 8   |   | Financial Resources and Mechanisms   |   |
| Objective 8.1 -<br>Assessment of<br>biodiversity<br>conservation<br>capacities.  | To ensure the thorough and comprehensive assessment of technical, managerial and administrative capacity for implementing biodiversity conservation within Tonga's line ministries and all conservation organizations.  |  |   |
| Intended Outcomes  | Indicators  | Means of measurement   | Assumptions   |
|  |   |  | -   |

| Gaps in Tonga's<br>technical, scientific,<br>technological<br>managerial and<br>administrative<br>capacity are<br>identified and a plan<br>for filling them is<br>implemented. | NCSA report is<br>compiled.<br>No. of capacity<br>building measures<br>identified in NCSA and<br>NBSAP implemented.  | NCSA report.<br>NBSAPand DOE reports on capacity<br>building initiatives. Meeting or<br>workshop reports.  | Capacity building<br>initiatives are<br>driven by the<br>needs and gaps<br>identified in the<br>NCSA and NBSAP.   |
|--|--|--|---|
| Implementers   | DOE  |  |   |
| STATUS   | to pursue capacity build<br>This review identified<br>agriculture and NGOs. The<br>be based at MECC. Thi<br>place in future.<br>At the moment the laye<br>offered in 2008, which   | een compiled and published. However the<br>ling.<br>a need to back up existing scientists i<br>There is an urgent need for a zoologist for<br>s position would be essential for a prope<br>er of scientists is thin due to a voluntary r<br>h many scientists took. If any scientists<br>uld impact negatively on Tonga's scientif | in fishery, forestry,<br>terrestrial fauna to<br>er stocktake to take<br>redundancy package<br>s decided to leave |
| Objective 8.2 -  |  |  |   |
| Collation and<br>dissemination of<br>donor related<br>information.   | To inform all interested organizations of potential funding sources for biodiversity conservation and of donors funding requirements.  |  |   |
| Intended Outcomes  | Indicators   | Means of measurement   | Assumptions   |
| All interested<br>organizations,<br>groups and<br>individuals are<br>informed on<br>possible sources of<br>conservation<br>funding and or<br>funders<br>requirements.          | No. of meetings?<br>Workshops held.<br>No. of organizations<br>attending.<br>Quality of funding<br>proposals received.   | DOE reports and database.<br>DOE workshop reports. Qualitative<br>assessment of proposals.   | Accessibility to<br>DOE database is<br>feasible for most<br>organizations.  |
| Implementers   | DOE  |  |   |
| STATUS   | Workshops have been held with a number of organizations attending. However, most government organizations believe that MECC should provide all funds for implementation of NBSAP, through GEF, UNEP etc. because government is not funding any of the NBSAP objectives. Discussion with Acting CEO of MECC indicated that all government sectors are aware of their focal points in term of international financial sponsors. It is possible that Fisheries, Forestry and Agriculture do know their focal points, however their work plans may not include NBSAP objectives. In the NGOs, it does not appear that they experience much difficulty with accessing funds for their biodiversity programs. The Civil Society has seven community based programs operating at the moment on GEF Small Fund grants. |  |   |
| Objective 8.3 -<br>Capacity building in<br>conservation<br>fundraising and   |  | city of key stakeholders in planning and im<br>managing conservation funds/.   | plementing fund   |

| management.                      |                                      |  |                    |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--------------------|
| management.                      |                                      |  |                    |
|                                  |                                      |  |                    |
|                                  |                                      |  |                    |
| Intended Outcomes                | Indicators                           | Means of measurement                           | Assumptions        |
| Amount of projects               | No. of successful fund               | Reports of Conservation NGOs and               | NGO and donor      |
| funding received by              | raising initiatives                  | donors.  | reports are        |
| conservation                     | including proposals.                 |  | accessible.        |
| organizations                    |                                      |  |                    |
| register a significant           |                                      |  |                    |
| increase over                    |                                      |  |                    |
| previous years.                  | DOE                                  |  |                    |
| Implementers                     |                                      |  |                    |
| STATUS                           |                                      | ga Community Development Trust have            |                    |
|                                  |                                      | from international sponsors. Please refe       |                    |
|                                  | the detail of past and or            | n-going projects worth almost 1 million pa     | anga.              |
|                                  |                                      |  |                    |
| Objective 8.4 -                  |                                      |  |                    |
| Economic tools and               |                                      |  |                    |
| instruments for                  | To generate local fundir             | ng sources for biodiversity conservation.      |                    |
| Conservations                    | To generate local failait            |  |                    |
| Funding                          |                                      |  |                    |
|                                  |                                      |  |                    |
| Intended Outcomes                | Indicators                           | Means of measurement                           | Assumptions        |
| The establishment                | Funding mechanism                    | DOE reports & database Report of               | There is political |
| of local funding                 | idea supported and                   | feasibility study on funding mechanism         | support for        |
| mechanisms well                  | viable.                              |  | conservation       |
| endowed with                     | No. of economic                      |  | funding            |
| locally generated                | instruments                          |  | mechanism.         |
| funding.                         | introduced to generate income from   |  |                    |
|                                  | biodiversity related                 |  |                    |
|                                  | services, and others.                |  |                    |
| Implementers                     | DOE                                  |  |                    |
| STATUS                           | Nothing constructive ba              | s been in place for this objective.            |                    |
| STATUS                           | -                                    | reveals that government is only providi        | ng about 1% of its |
|                                  |                                      | diversity activities. Most of the funding is f |                    |
|                                  |                                      | ernment sectors. At the moment every se        |                    |
|                                  |                                      | nent is in no position to assist financially   |                    |
|                                  | receptive to assist any le           |  |                    |
|                                  |                                      | n opportunity to approach local banks          | and embassies for  |
|                                  | community conservatio                | n programs.                                    |                    |
|                                  |                                      |  |                    |
| Objective 8.5 -                  | -                                    | erships with key local and international org   | anizations to      |
| - · · · ·                        | بخميم ممرما مرمونا مماخ خسم مرمور بم |  |                    |
| Partnership<br>Intended Outcomes | support the implementa<br>Indicators | Means of measurement                           | Assumptions        |

| Increasing numbers | Increasing no. of   | DOE reports                                | There are no       |  |
|--------------------|---|--|--------------------|--|
| of partnerships    | foreign organization  | Donor reports                              | political barriers |  |
| between local      | active in biodiversity  |  | to the             |  |
| conservation       | conservation work in  |  | participation of   |  |
| organizations and  | Tonga.  |  | any foreign        |  |
| outside            | Increasing no. of   |  | organizations in   |  |
| organizations.     | multi-donor funded  |  | biodiversity       |  |
|                    | projects implemented  |  | conservation in    |  |
|                    | in Tonga  |  | Tonga.             |  |
| Implementers       | DOE/ALL GOVT  |  |                    |  |
| STATUS             | Civil Society and NGOs I  | nave established good relationships with G | EF Small Grant and |  |
|                    | other international spo   | nsors. A total of about 14 projects have   | e been assigned as |  |
|                    | community based proje   | ects. They are successful because they a   | re using the NBSAP |  |
|                    | objectives to design their projects and seek funds from overseas. German Agency for |  |                    |  |
|                    | Technical Cooperation (GTZ) is also active with Forestry projects.                  |  |                    |  |
|                    |   |  |                    |  |

# 2.4. Results and Interpretation

There were 37 objectives required to be achieved by the NBSAP in order to allow for full conservation and sustainable utilization of biodiversity. The status of the implementation of each objective is analyzed according to following criteria:

### <u>Status</u>

| GREEN:  | (SATISFACTORY) It is estimated that more than 50% of the indicators have been achieved and impact on objective is obvious and have reached sustainable position. |
|---------|--|
| YELLOW: | (WORK IN PROGRESS) It is estimated that up to 50% of the indicators have been achieved and impact on objective is below 50%. Not sustainable yet.                |
| RED:    | (UNSATISFACTORY) Less than 25% of the indicators have been achieved and its overall impact on the objective is not so obvious. No obvious programs in place.     |

### **Current Rank**

The current ranking of each sector is based on its value in the GREEN column.

### **Future Outlook**

The future outlook for each sector is based on combined SCORE after adding values in GREEN and YELLOW columns.

### Table 17: Analysis of implementation of the NBSAP objectives

|                     | NUMBER OF OBJECTIVES |                     |                    | PERCENTAGE |     |        |       | RANI       | KING |      |
|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|------------|-----|--------|-------|------------|------|------|
| THEMATIC<br>AREAS   | RED<br>INDICATOR     | YELLOW<br>INDICATOR | GREEN<br>INDICATOR | TOTAL      | RED | YELLOW | GREEN | TOTAL<br>% | 2009 | 2011 |
| Forest<br>Ecosystem | 4                    | 1                   | 1                  | 6          | 66  | 17     | 17    | 100        | 5    | 5    |
| Marine              |                      | 3                   | 2                  | 5          |     | 60     | 40    | 100        | 3    | 1    |

| Ecosystem     |    |    |    |     |    |     |     |     |   |   |
|---------------|----|----|----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Agro          |    |    |    |     |    |     |     |     |   |   |
| Ecosystem     |    | 4  |    | 4   |    | 100 | 0   | 100 | 5 | 1 |
| Species       |    |    |    |     |    |     |     |     |   |   |
| Conservation  | 2  | 4  |    | 6   | 33 | 67  | 0   | 100 | 5 | 4 |
| Local         |    |    |    |     |    |     |     |     |   |   |
| Community &   |    |    |    |     |    |     |     |     |   |   |
| Civil         |    |    | 3  | 3   |    |     | 100 | 100 | 1 | 1 |
| Access &      |    |    |    |     |    |     |     |     |   |   |
| benefit       |    |    |    |     |    |     |     |     |   |   |
| Sharing       | 3  | 1  |    | 4   | 75 | 25  | 0   | 100 | 5 | 6 |
| Mainstreaming | 1  | 1  | 2  | 4   | 25 | 25  | 50  | 100 | 2 | 3 |
| Financial     |    |    |    |     |    |     |     |     |   |   |
| Resources     | 1  | 2  | 2  | 5   | 20 | 40  | 40  | 100 | 3 | 2 |
| TOTAL         | 11 | 16 | 10 | 37  |    |     |     |     |   |   |
| PERCENTAGE    | 30 | 43 | 27 | 100 |    |     |     | 100 |   |   |

# 2.4.1. Overall Performance

Table 17 highlights in shade and in numerical form levels of achievements of the NBSAP objectives. Of the 37 total objectives, 11 (30%) are considered unsatisfactory (**Red status**), 16 (43%) objectives fall in the work in progress category (**Yellow status**) and 10 (27%) objectives are satisfactory (**Green status**). Leading the unsatisfactory category (**Red status**), is the forest ecosystem, followed by access and benefit, and species conservation in second and third positions; with mainstreaming and financial resources in fourth position. Leading in the work in progress category (**Yellow status**), is the agro ecosystem and species conservation, each having four objectives perceived to be performed. This is followed closely by marine ecosystem with two objectives and the remainder in third position with one objective each. In the satisfactory category (**Green status**) the local community and civil society leads followed by marine, mainstreaming and financial resources.

# 2.4.2 Sector Performances

### 2.4.2.1 Forest Ecosystem

Forest Ecosystem has total of six objectives assigned to it. About 66% of those objectives are considered unsatisfactory (Red status) making Forestry the second worst performing sector, to access and benefit sharing. The main weakness in this sector is the geographical isolation of the islands and the fragmentation of the remaining forests, which makes law and policy enforcement expensive and near impossible. Lack of integrated land-use planning makes the forest land vulnerable to the encroachment of agricultural development.

Although the sector ranked very low in the 2009 review – in fifth position overall - the sustainable management of the plantation forests, coconut palms and the agro forestry resources will in turn generate positive results once the illegal utilization of the remaining native forests ecosystems is arrested.

Public awareness for the importance of tree planting and conservation has given the sector a 17% achievement of Green status. Its future outlook remains the the same due to a large amount work required to be done on its yellow column.

#### 2.4.2.2. Marine Ecosystem

Marine Ecosystem had five objectives assigned to it. It has no objectives in the Red indicating some implementation of activities in place. About 60% of its objectives are in the Yellow and 40% in the Green category. It is ranked the third best performing sector, and ranks first and equal position with Agro and Local Community sectors in its future outlook. This ranking is achieved by instigation of a series of management plans, in place since NBSAP 2006, having ex-situ programs for propagation of species, and conducting community programs on conservation and sustainable utilization of resources through Special Management Areas (SMAs) around Tonga. This sector has potential to do very well in meeting all its objectives in future.

### 2.4.2.3. Agro-Biodiversity

About 100% of the objectives in this sector have been reviewed as in the 50/50 category, suggesting potential activity in place. It ranks poorly in its current status but its future outlook is bright, sharing the first position with Marine and Local Community sectors. The focus of this sector is mainly in food security, and therefore there is limited performance in conserving priority species, which do not have high yield and a short harvesting period. The conservation in the agro sector is viewed as in-situ. Species are conserved by farmers by planting them. As an example, *Xanthosoma sp*, as a priority species, is becoming abundant due to its high yield and shorter harvesting period. This has attracted farmers' attention and as a result it improves its status. This view is satisfactory until disease hits. It is therefore necessary that this sector encourages mixed farming as a protection against disease and other threats.

This sector will do well in the future by having ex-situ programs with other priority species, to cover for possible attack on its popular species. Species conservation is not new to farmers, as coconut planting has been enforced through a legislative requirement, and conservation can be encouraged in similar way.

#### 2.4.2.4. Species Conservation

This sector has 33% of its objectives in the Red and 67% in the Yellow category. It has no objectives in the Green category. It is considered to be in the fifth position equal to Agro and Access and Benefit Sharing. On its future outlook, it scores 67%, which gives this sector a possible fourth position in future.

At the moment there is little assistance received by this sector from the Agriculture and Forest sectors. Currently, only the Department of Fisheries (DoF) contributes with its ex-situ programs on giant clams and sea cucumbers. Both agriculture and forestry have blamed their lack of conservation work on financial support. However, an improvement in the performance of these two sectors will affect the ranking of this sector in future.

### 2.4.2.5. Local Community & Civil Society

This is considered a non species sector. It records the highest performance and ranked first in having all its objectives in the Green. This can be explained by the activities of the Civil Society and NGOs, for example, Tonga Community Development Trust, securing funds from international sponsors to fulfill biodiversity objectives. NGOs have implemented about 14 community based projects, through GEF Small Grant Funds and other international funding agencies. Contributing to this success story is the effort put in by the Division of Fisheries in introducing its SMA community program. This program is now receiving funds, from Civil Society, to assist setting up and ensuring sustainability of this program. The SMA program is implemented by providing the community with the required knowledge on SMAs and the responsibility to police its regulations. This transfer of responsibility is a vital link at grass-roots level and a cause for synergy amongst the members of the community, which will ensure the success of the program. There is a need for this type of successful program to be rolled out to other thematic areas.

### 2.4.2.6. Access and Benefit Sharing

Access and Benefit Sharing has 75% of its objectives in the Red and emerged as the worst performing sector of the lot. It has 25% of its objectives in Yellow and ranks sixth in its future outlook. This sector lacks support in term of legislation and policies in place. Further, it lacks caretaker responsibility. Someone needs to coordinate this sector and if MECC can take up this responsibility then there is hope of improving the performance in future. Groundwork is required in registering our endemic species with the appropriate authority and establishing the legal framework badly needed by this sector. Importers need clear access and exporters (owners) also need to know his/her share. Access and Profit sharing will only proceed once these requirements are in place and a caretaker is coordinating its activities. It is anticipated that this sector will boom once these enabling factors are in place.

### 2.4.7. Sectoral and Cross Sectoral or Mainstreaming

Mainstreaming has 50% of its objectives in the Green, 25% in Yellow and 25% in Red. Having 50% in Green put this sector on second position on its current performance. However, its future outlook is at third position and considered satisfactory.

This sector is scoring well due to activities of the private sector. Leading in this sector is the Civil Society and NGOs, with their number of community programs in biodiversity financed through GEF Small Grant and other international sponsors. There is a feeling that synergy can be found in the NGOs and in the private sector rather than in government sector. This sector could be utilized more in implementing more NBSAP objectives.

### 2.4.8. Financial Resources and Mechanisms

Financial Resources and Mechanism has displayed a well balanced performance with about 40% already achieved (Green) and another 40% in the Yellow. It is currently ranked third on its current performance and second on its future outlook.

This achievement is once again due to strong contributions from the Civil Society and NGOs, with their overseas fundraising efforts, increasing their memberships and setting up biodiversity conservation programs for community participation around Tonga. The other 20% in Red is due to difficulty is raising funds locally to support this type of issue. With the economy in a very weak position, there is very little hope that this position on local fundraising will improve in near future.

# 2.5. Mainstreaming of Biodiversity in National Programs

There is a great need to mainstream biodiversity conservation into national plans and programs of the government of Tonga. The sectors will then take cue from this and include biodiversity in their own work programs. The procedure in Tonga is for each sector to put in their priority list to the planning team who would in turn prioritise and include them in the national plan. If this is the case, then MECC has the onus to present biodiversity as priority area to government. It is possible that DOE did not have the political power to push biodiversity when it was a department, however its new ministerial status may assist in elevating this important agenda to the National Plan.

Tonga's national plan is constrained by availability of finance and this usually leads to top down prioritization of the yearly or five yearly plans. The responsibility therefore rest on MECC and government of Tonga to find a compromise on this issue of biodiversity.

If biodiversity consideration is not in the national plan, then finance will not be made available and NBSAP objectives will remain unattended to. MECC needs to push biodiversity as a cross cutting issue and to be set as a priority area of the country in the sectors of environment, forestry, fishery and marine, agriculture, tourism, private sector development and so on. This is the only way biodiversity considerations can be achieved.

In summary, the result of the implementation is encouraging and well balanced. With about 27% of its objectives in Green and considering that 43% of its objectives in Yellow, Tonga is looking at a possible achievement of about 70% in near future if the following necessary requirements are put in place:

- Government to incorporate biodiversity considerations into its national and all sectors plans;
- Main implementers are empowered with financial support;
- Appropriate legislation is introduced to encourage cross sectoral collaborations.

# CHAPTER III: Sectoral and Cross- Sectoral Integration of Biodiversity Considerations

# 3.1 Background

Despite the difficulty in achieving its biodiversity objectives Tonga remains dedicated to finding ways of achieving these targets in future.

Tonga is committed to the objectives of the UN Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), which include the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of utilization of genetic resources. As a party to the CBD, Tonga is committed to the promotion, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in all sectors of society.

Biodiversity is a national issue that requires all sectors of society to work together towards achieving its objectives and targets. Understanding the status and threats facing our biodiversity is a crucial first step and this was discussed in Chapter I. The issues and status of the implementation of the objectives were presented in Chapter II. In this chapter we will look into the implementation structure at sectoral and cross sectoral collaborations. The work of the sectors of government is reviewed in view of improving the implementation of the NBSAP objectives by encouraging cross sectoral partnership amongst all sectors.

# 3.1.1. Legal and Policy Framework

Tonga has no legislation or policies that are specific to biodiversity conservation. As a result, the overall management and protection of its biodiversity is not vested under one institution but under the jurisdiction of various ministries and departments. Related legislation can be found within the four sectors of biodiversity namely: Forestry Ecosystem, Marine Ecosystem, Agro-biodiversity and Species Conservation (Terrestrial Fauna).

A summary of legislation and policies that may apply to biodiversity conservation in years 2006 to 2009 are listed in Table 18 (Annex 3A.1). It is interesting to note that the only new legislation and policies after 2006 came from Division of Fisheries and Ministry of Environment and Climate Change (MECC).

# 3.1.2. Institutional Arrangements

Prior to 2006, the four main sectors (forests, food, fisheries and agriculture) were under three Ministries: Ministry of Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture and Food and Ministry of Forestry. This would have been the ideal structure to implement the NBSAP objectives. However, after the launch of the NBSAP in 2006, a centralization process was put into place by government. Most likely for financial reasons, the three Ministries were combined into one Ministry: the Ministry of Agriculture Food, Forest and Fishery (MAFFF).

This new body (MAFFF) became the main implementer together with DOE, NGOs and other stakeholders; although other sectors were requested to contribute in areas that may cross their zones of influence. Another structural change took place at end of 2009 when DOE became a Ministry of Environment and Climate Changes.

The Department of Environment (DOE) of the Ministry of Lands, Survey, Natural Resources and Environments (MLSNRE) – now MECC – was allocated the coordinating role with regards to biodiversity or any environmental issues of all sectors.

In our discussion of Sectoral and Cross Sectoral performances we used the status of implementation of the objectives to demonstrate their applications and their differences. We have split the eight thematic sectors into two parts of 4 thematic sectors each. The first part contains sectors 1 to 4. All of these sectors' objectives deal mainly with species conservation and sustainable utilization. The second part contains sectors 5 to 8, which are considered non species but are mainly enabling factors to allow for conservation and sustainable utilization to occur. The split is necessary to demonstrate and evaluate the differences between sectoral and cross sectoral performances.

# 3.2. Sectoral Responsibilities

The Tonga Government operates in a sectoral manner in carrying out its duties. Legislation and policies have been designed so each sector focuses on its core function. Most of government issues and operation are conducted sectorally.

The principle of sectoral responsibility is taken under the conservation of biodiversity to mean that each sector has a responsibility to reduce its harmful impacts on the natural environment. Most of the responsibilities of biodiversity have been embraced well by most sectors of government but progress in implementing some of the objectives have been slow in some sectors due to lack of direction, confusion over roles, volunteer retirement, organizational restructuring and lack of financial resources.

The work of each sector of government relies on the National Economic Plan set out by government each year. During the year 2006 to 2009 there has not been any government policies in its National Action Plan to advocate the objectives of biodiversity.

Most of the work carried out on the biodiversity objectives, especially on species, was carried out by different sectors of government such as the Department of Forest, Department of Agriculture and Division of Fisheries. However, at time of this review the main implementers have shifted to MAFFF, which is a combination of the above departments. The result of the Implementation is given below, separated to species and non species objectives. See Table 18 and 19 below.

| 1                    | 2                          | 3                    |                              | 4      |       |
|----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--------|-------|
| SECTORS              | MAIN<br>IMPLEMENTERS       | MAIN<br>IMPLEMENTERS | STATUS OF<br>IMPLEMENTATIONS |        |       |
|                      | NBSAP-2006                 | NBSAP-2009           |                              |        |       |
| (1) Forest Ecosystem | MoFo/ MAFF/<br>DO.GR/MOPO/ | MAFFF                | RED                          | YELLOW | GREEN |
|                      | DOE/ MLSNR,                |                      |                              |        |       |
|                      | MAF, TWB                   |                      |                              |        |       |
|                      |                            |                      |                              |        |       |
|                      |                            |                      |                              |        |       |
| (2) Marine Ecosystem | MOFi,DOE/MLSN              | MAFFF                |                              |        |       |
|                      | R/CPD/MCC/MO               |                      |                              |        |       |
|                      | F/MOW/MAF/M<br>MP          |                      |                              |        |       |
|                      | IVIP                       |                      |                              |        |       |
| (3) Agriculture      | MAF/DOE/MOFI               | MAFFF                |                              |        |       |

| Table 18: Implementers of Species related objectives and the status of implen | nentation |
|---|-----------|
| Table 201 mplementer of openeo related objectives and the status of mplem     |           |

|                             | /MOFO/TUB   |       |    |    |    |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-------|----|----|----|
| (4) Species<br>Conservation | ALL SECTORS | MAFFF |    |    |    |
| TOTAL NUMBER                |             |       | 6  | 12 | 3  |
| TOTAL PERCENTAGE            |             |       | 27 | 59 | 14 |

Mainstreaming is difficult in government because the approach towards policies and legislation is sectoral. At the same time mandates rest everywhere else in other government sector. This is one of the main issues that government sectors are facing in implementing the biodiversity objectives, which are cross sectoral in their nature. Mainstreaming requires a holistic approach and policies and legislation are required to be in place for this to happen.

Out of the 21 objectives targeted to be implemented in these sectors only 3 or 14% were considered to be fully implemented. About 12 or 59% are on-going and 6 projects or about 27% show no sign of being implemented at all.

The performance of the implementers of the NBSAP objectives on species conservation and sustainable utilization is considered to be below par. The large amount of objectives in the YELLOW is believed to be caused by the following factors:

- 1. Lack of direction from the Nation Action Plan (SDP 8- Strategic Development Plan)
- 2. Legislation and Policies are designed for each sector with mandate vested under different sectors
- 3. Disruption from MAFFF continuous restructuring
- 4. Lack of Government financial support
- 5. Lack of Coordination

# 3.2.1. Lack of Direction from SDP-8

The SDP-8 covered year 2005 to 2009. There is no direct policy given on Biodiversity Conservation and Sustainable utilization in this plan. Hence it follows that since government's sectors take their cue from the national plan, none of the implementing sectors had any policies in place specific to the objectives that they were facing. As a result the NBSAP report became strategies on the shelf (SOTS).

# 3.2.2. Legislation and Policies are Sectoral

There is no cross sectoral legislation in place. As a result most of the performance, resources and energy of the sectors are directed toward their mandates and core tasks. Objectives that cross the border of their influence usually have little

priority and do not get implemented. Most of the biodiversity objectives affect everyone and are therefore cross sectoral. Their implementation needs to be addressed by two or three sectors, otherwise objectives get left behind.

### 3.2.3. Continuous Restructuring of MAFFF

The review considered the continuous restructuring of MAFFF to have had a large influence on the performances of its three sectors (Forest, Fisheries, Agro), in implementing the objectives of the NBSAP. The initial decentralization of MAFFF required new legislation and policies to be put in place to facilitate the operation of the three Ministries. This decentralization could have provided the right machinery for implementing the biodiversity objectives through improved resources and improved focus. However, the re-amalgamation that occurred in 2008, when these Ministries were re-absorbed back to MAFFF, left some of these divisions in limbo with confusion, blurred focus and lack of resources. As a result this reshuffling resulted in high staff turnover due to more qualified staff leaving for regional positions or overseas. The volunteer redundancy that occurred in 2008 further reduced MAFFF capabilities and manpower.

# 3.2.4. Lack of Government Financial Support

There have not been any funds allocated in the Govenrment of Tonga Annual Budget to assist the implementation of the Biodiversity objectives, since the inception of the NBSAP in June 2006. This is a follow through from absence of direction from the National Plan on biodiversity issues. The lack of financial support also affected areas of scientific research, conservation programs, and managing and monitoring parks and reserves. To make matters worse government agencies are not eligible to apply for implementing grants, like GEF Small Grants, which are freely available to the private sector.

### 3.2.5. Lack of Coordination and Mainstreaming

Because most of the biodiversity objectives are cross sectoral, their implementation requirements are beyond sectoral influences but require close collaboration amongst sectors. In a strong sectoral environment like Tonga, coordination becomes very important. This was recognised by Cabinet when it set up the National Environment Coordinating Committee (NECC) to oversee, among other things, development of biodiversity resources as well as making policy direction on other issues related to biodiversity. This would have been the body to coordinate implementation of the biodiversity objectives. However, this body has never met, and the call for coordination therefore must fall back on Department of Environment, which in late 2009 became a Ministry. As a Department, it is possible that it could not perform its full coordination role because it was under the Ministry of Lands, Survey and Natural Resources. However, as a new Ministry there is hope that by the time of the next review that this sectoral issue would be solved as it would have the overarching mandates to fill the gaps between sectors allowing for a smoother and well coordinated effort to prevail.

# 3.3. Cross Sectoral Responsibilities and Colloboration & Streamlining

Cross sectoral performance appears to work well in the private sector, more so than in the government sector. The private sector has no limits or defined boundaries to restrict its adaptability. It is one sector operating in a changing environment, adjusting itself to each change along the way. The only factor that could change this sector's adaptability is finance, in a similar way to government organizations.

We have separated the species from the non species objectives simply to demonstrate differences in sectoral and cross sectoral performances. The species sectors cover Forestry, Marine, Agro and Species Conservation. The main implementers were government sectors and the performance of these implementers has been discussed above. In the non species' objectives the main implementers, aside from MECC acting as coordinator, are private sector bodies led by

the Civil Society, Tonga Trust and other NGOs. In the sectoral arena, energy is focused and limited only to the area of influence of that sector. In the private sector, a cross sectoral approach is working well with dispersed energy being easily weld together amongst the community to become a bigger force. This synergy is found to act behind community programs making this area an effective body to be encouraged with more activities in future.

| SECTOR | RS   | MAIN<br>IMPLEMENTERS<br>NBSAP 2006                       | MAIN<br>IMPLEMENTERS<br>NBSAP 2009 | STATUS O<br>IMPLEME |    | ONS |
|--------|--|--|------------------------------------|---------------------|----|-----|
| 1      | Local Community & Civil<br>Society                                       | <b>DOE</b> , NGOS, CIVIL<br>SOCIETY. GOVT                | SAME                               |                     |    |     |
| 2      | Access & Benefit Sharing<br>from the Use of Genetic<br>Resources and TEK | CL/ <b>DOE</b> /MLC/MAF/<br>MOFi/ MOFO /TVB/<br>MOE/NGOs | SAME                               |                     |    |     |
| 3      | Mainstreaming Biodiversity<br>Conservation                               | <b>DOE</b> /All<br>Govts/NGOs                            | SAME                               |                     |    |     |
| 4      | Financial Resources and Mechanisms                                       | <b>DOE</b> /NGOs/All<br>Govts                            | SAME                               |                     |    |     |
|        | TOTAL NUMBERS  |  | 1                                  | 5                   | 4  | 7   |
|        | TOTAL PERCENTAGE   |  |                                    | 31                  | 25 | 44  |

Table 19: Non Species Implementers (2006, 2009) and Status of Implementation

The bulk of the implementation work in these sectors was carried out by the Civil Society, NGOs and the community. It is considered that cross sectoral issues are not found in the private sector and mainstreaming is working well due to projects being implemented at a grass root level by members of community. At this level there is a transfer of knowledge and ownership which would ensure that such programs will endure and become pillars for other programs in future.

Of the total of 16 objectives required to be implemented at these sectors, 7 (44%) were successfully implemented, 4 (25%) are in progress and 5 (31%) have not been implemented. When we compare the objectives achieved between government and private sectors, we find that the performance of the private sector outran that of government by about 30%. The achievements, in percentages, are comparable at 44% to the private sector and only 14% for government sector.

This has clearly demonstrated the need to streamline biodiversity through the sectors. It is still very important for the biodiversity requirements to be towed by government in term of policies and legislation, but the performance of the private sector is encouraging, a strength that is worth investigating further.

For a strong cross sectoral effort to occur in government sectors it is suggested that:

- 1. Annual national and sectoral work plans to address Biodiversity and Climate Changes issued as a matter of priority;
- 2. To facilitate implementation, MECC to devise holistic legislation and policies to be passed by parliament on sectoral performances on biodiversity.

# CHAPTER IV: Conclusions - Progress Towards 2010 Target and Implementation of Strategic Plan

This chapter will look at Tonga's progress towards meeting the CBD 2010 targets, its contribution to the Global Strategic Plan and finally a discussion of lessons learnt from the implementation of the NBSAP objectives and ways to improve Tonga's future stand on conservation and sustainable utilization of its resources.

# 4.1. Progress toward 2010 Targets

Tonga's progress towards achieving its 2010 targets is measured using the CBD framework for goals and targets. By mapping Tonga's relevant national target against each global target, we can measure the progress through the achievement of the appropriate indicators listed for each national target. Achieving these objectives at a national level would be considered as Tonga's contribution to the world, in conservation and sustainable utilization of its biodiversity.

Details of Tonga's national objectives and Targets are listed in Table 16. Global Targets and Strategic Plan can be found in Annex 4a and 4b.

Table 20 below listed the CBD Targets in first column. Tonga's relevant Targets are in the second column in red, and its associated indicators in fourth column. The ranking for each objective is carried forward from analyses of the status of the implementation already conducted (Table 16, 17, 18 and 19, and are shown in last column, under indicator assessment.

| GLOBAL GOALS AND<br>TARGETS  | RELEVANT National<br>Targets   | Tonga<br>Contribution to<br>Global Target | RELEVANT<br>Tongan<br>Indicators   | 2009 Indicator<br>ASSESSMENT   |
|--|--|---|--|--|
| Protect the components of b  | piodiversity   |   |  |  |
| Goal 1. Promote the conserv<br>biomes  | ration of the biological dive  | ersity of ecosystem ha                    | bitats and   | RED -<br>unsatisfactory.<br>YELLOW - in<br>progress<br>GREEN - achieved. |
| Target1.1: At least 10% of<br>each of the world's<br>ecological regions<br>effectively conserved | 1.4. To improve the<br>management of existing<br>parks and reserve and,<br>consistent with<br>integrated landuse plan,<br>to expand the<br>conservation area<br>network to cover a<br>representative sample<br>of all major terrestrial<br>ecosystems. |   | 1.4. Number of<br>Management<br>plans developed<br>and<br>implemented;<br>Increasing trend<br>in funding;<br>Increase in<br>visitations. |  |

### Table 20: Progress towards 2010 Goals and Targets

| REMARKS:  | Tonga NBSAP recorded 8<br>there is no further additi<br>minimal due to lack of fu<br>fishing or illegal logging.<br>there is no Integrated Lan   | on to this list. Monito<br>Inding. As a result the<br>There is no record bo  | oring of these parks<br>e species may be in<br>ook to record visitor  | and reserves is very great danger due to   |
|---|--|--|---|--|
| Target 1.2: Areas of<br>particular importance to<br>biodiversity protected.   | 2.2. To expand the<br>existing network of<br>protected areas to<br>effectively conserve<br>major coastal and<br>marine ecosystem and<br>habitats of biological<br>and socio-economic<br>value.   | There is very little<br>financial<br>assistance from<br>Government in<br>meeting this<br>objective.<br>However funding<br>are available from<br>international<br>donors. | Number of new<br>marine areas<br>under<br>conservation<br>Management  |  |
| REMARKS   | The new concept on con<br>Special Management Are<br>Tonga. This is a comm<br>carried by the communi<br>conservation and sustaina<br>in future in determining s   | a (SMA). There are s<br>unity program where<br>ty. This new initiativ<br>able management of i  | six SMAs already es<br>eby all managemen<br>ve indicates an ove<br>resources, but more  | tablished throughout<br>t responsibilities are<br>erall improvement in<br>work is still required   |
| GOAL 2: Promote the conse   | rvation of species diversity   |  |   |  |
| Target 2.1: Restore,<br>maintain, or reduce the<br>decline of populations of<br>species of selected<br>taxonomic groups | 3.1 To ensure the<br>protection of viable<br>populations of all<br>priority conservation<br>species of Tonga.  |  | <ol> <li>Population of<br/>Priority species<br/>increasing</li> <li>Associate<br/>habitats are<br/>healthy</li> </ol>   |  |
| REMARKS   | About 52% of priority spe<br>on economic crops for<br><i>Xanthosoma spp (taro) an</i><br>first species provide for<br>improvement is due to or<br>from bark<br>In marine, there is impro<br>number of sea cucumbers<br>political call for an early h | conservation and than<br>and Broussonetia spp (<br>bd security, in a sh<br>verseas demand for t<br>of<br>vement in giant clam<br>s due to a 10 years ce                  | at was why two of<br>tutu), are becoming<br>nort harvest period<br>apa cloth (Tongan ti<br><i>Broussnetia</i><br>s due to aquacultur<br>essation on harvestir | f its priority species,<br>abundant today. The<br>while <i>Broussonetia</i><br>raditional cloth made<br>species).<br>re; and an increase in<br>ng. However, a recent |
| Target 2.2: Status of<br>threatened species<br>improved.  | 3.4. To encourage basic<br>scientific research and<br>monitoring surveys to<br>identify, document and<br>monitor progress in the<br>conservation of<br>priorities species and to<br>support on-going<br>planning and<br>conservation efforts.        | Limited<br>government<br>financial support<br>in this area.  | Complete review<br>of existing<br>information<br>about priority<br>species.<br>Monitoring<br>programs<br>initiated and<br>maintained.                         |  |
| REMARKS   | Research into areas of spe<br>form a baseline, however<br>for any research. The lack<br>when this should be a prio<br>There is currently a progra  | is yet to be carried ou<br>of financial support f<br>prity area.   | ut. Threatened speci<br>from government in  | es are not targeted<br>this area is a concern  |

|                             | area could reveal status o           | f socies in this area  |                     |                      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
|                             |                                      | i speles in this area. |                     |                      |
|                             |                                      |                        |                     |                      |
|                             |                                      |                        |                     |                      |
| Goal 3. Promote the conserv | ation of genetic diversity           |                        |                     |                      |
| Target 3.1: Genetic         | 6.4 To raise public                  |                        | Increasing use of   |                      |
| diversity of crops,         | awareness and                        |                        | traditional         |                      |
| livestock, and of harvested | understanding of the                 |                        | healing methods     |                      |
| species of trees, fish and  | importance of Tonga's                |                        | and other           |                      |
| wildlife and other valuable | genetic biodiversity                 |                        | Traditional         |                      |
| species conserved, and      | resources and                        |                        | Ecological          |                      |
| associated indigenous and   | traditional ecological               |                        | Knowledge           |                      |
| local knowledge             | knowledge.                           |                        | (TEK).              |                      |
| maintained.                 | Nilo Medge.                          |                        | (120)               |                      |
|                             | 4.1 To preserve the                  |                        |                     |                      |
|                             | genetic variability of               |                        |                     |                      |
|                             | Tonga's                              |                        |                     |                      |
|                             | agrobiodiversity and                 |                        |                     |                      |
|                             | promote the                          |                        |                     |                      |
|                             | conservation and                     |                        |                     |                      |
|                             | sustainable use of                   |                        |                     |                      |
|                             | threatened agro-                     |                        |                     |                      |
|                             | diversity species of                 |                        |                     |                      |
|                             | economic and socio-                  |                        |                     |                      |
|                             | cultural importance.                 |                        |                     |                      |
| REMARKS                     | The recurrences and per              | sistence of certain d  | liseases have turne | d a lot of people to |
|                             | traditional medicine and s           |                        |                     |                      |
|                             | trees are hard to find, u            | -                      |                     |                      |
|                             | replanting scheme. Prog              |                        |                     |                      |
|                             | medicinal                            | plants,                | through             | MAFFF.               |
|                             | A recent discovery of cer            | •                      | -                   |                      |
|                             | made by students from Vi             |                        |                     |                      |
|                             | open door for conservatio            |                        | • •                 |                      |
|                             | Agriculture is influenced I          |                        | -                   |                      |
|                             | on priority species. Howe            | -                      | -                   |                      |
|                             | high yield and shorter har           |                        | -                   | -                    |
|                             | amongst this species. MAI            |                        |                     |                      |
| Promote sustainable use     |                                      |                        |                     | · · · ·              |
| Goal 4. Promote sustainable | use and consumption.                 |                        |                     |                      |
| Target 4.1: Biodiversity-   | 3.2 To ensure the                    |                        | Population of       |                      |
| based products derived      | sustainable and                      |                        | targeted species    |                      |
| from sources that are       | management of species                |                        | is increasing       |                      |
| sustainably managed, and    | of economic and                      |                        | through in-situ     |                      |
| Production areas managed    | cultural significance.               |                        | and ex-situ         |                      |
| consistent with the         |                                      |                        | methods.            |                      |
| conservation of             |                                      |                        |                     |                      |
| biodiversity.               |                                      |                        |                     |                      |
| REMARKS                     | This is the main objective           | for setting up marine  | SMAs for the comm   | nunity to manage and |
|                             | police. It is an in-situ pro         | -                      |                     | -                    |
|                             |                                      |                        |                     |                      |
|                             | allowed into the area. N             | Io fishing is allowed  | during the spawni   | ng period of certain |
|                             | allowed into the area. N<br>species. | Io fishing is allowed  | during the spawni   | ng period of certain |

| consumption, of biological<br>resources, or that impacts<br>sound practices in the<br>management of marine<br>resources       target description<br>are increasing<br>ex-situ and in-<br>situ         REMARKS       The Acts are in place but the problem is enforcment and policing people's activities. This<br>is due mainly to lack of funds to finance park rangers and other appropriate people to<br>increasing the population of giant clams and other coral species.         Target 4.3: No species of<br>wild flora or funa<br>endangered by<br>international trade       6.1. To prevent ilegal<br>access to and unlawful<br>exploitation of Tonga's<br>genetic resources.       Number of illegal<br>access to asset<br>prosecuted.<br>Number of<br>applications<br>received and<br>legally approved.         REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister<br>of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been<br>any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity-<br>Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss<br>and degradation of narge<br>and degradation of ange plant is parts. As a result there has not<br>and degradation of ange plant is parts. As a result there was<br>and degradation of ange plant is parts. As a result there was<br>and degradation of ange plant is parts. As a result there was<br>and degradation of ange plant is parts. As a result there was<br>and degradation of ange plant is the and<br>secondary<br>and land re-allocation. Forest and<br>and land re-allocation. Forest and protect and the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>anof land re-allocation. Forest and with mature p                                   |                              | 1                                      | 1                      | -                     |                          |
|--|------------------------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| resources, or that impacts       sound practices in the       are increasing         won biodiversity, reduced       management of marine       are increasing         resources       The Acts are in place but the problem is enforcment and policing people's activities. This is due mainly to lack of funds to finance park rangers and other appropriate people to manage our biodiversity. In-situ programs conducted within Division of Fisheries are increasing the population of glant clams and other coral species.         Target 4.3: No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade       6.1. To prevent ilegal access to and unlawful exploitation of Tonga's genetic resources.       Number of illegal access to and unlawful exploitation of Tonga's genetic resources.         REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       Into minimise the loss and degradation of forest cosystem and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.       Total area of forest land. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest land. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of rorest and inter auture plants has been recently converted to farming land a' fua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the biodivers  | Target 4.2 Unsustainable     | 2.3. To promote the use                |                        | Population of         |                          |
| upon biodiversity, reduced       management of marine<br>resources       ex-situ and in-<br>situ         REMARKS       The Acts are in place but the problem is enforcment and policing people's activities. This<br>is due mainly to lack of funds to finance park rangers and other appropriate people are<br>increasing the population of giant clams and other coral species.         Target 4.3: No species of<br>will flora or fauna<br>endangered by<br>international trade       6.1. To prevent illegal<br>access to and unlawful<br>exploitation of Tonga's<br>genetic resources.       Number of illegal<br>access to asses<br>prosecuted.<br>Number of<br>applications<br>received and<br>legally approved.         REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister<br>of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been<br>any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       J. and use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced<br>Target 5.1. Rate of loss<br>and degradation of<br>forest cosystem and<br>habitats a decreased.       Total area of<br>pristine and<br>established<br>secondary<br>forests         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture wilk keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to  |                              |  |                        | targeted species      |                          |
| resources     situ       REMARKS     The Acts are in place but the problem is enforcment and policing people's activities. This<br>is due mainly to lack of funds to finance park rangers and other appropriate people to<br>manage our biodiversity. In-situ programs conducted within Division of Fisheries are<br>increasing the population of giant clams and other coral species.       Target 4.3: No species of<br>wild fiora or fauna<br>endangered by<br>international trade     6.1. To prevent illegal<br>access to and unlawful<br>access to and unlawful<br>exploitation of Tonga's<br>genetic resources.     Number of illegal<br>access cases<br>prosecuted.<br>Number of<br>applications<br>received and<br>legally approved.       REMARKS     There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister<br>of MAFFF to authorize expontation of any plant's part. SA a result there has not been<br>any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.       Address threats to biodiversity     Goal 5. Pressures from habitet loss, find use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced       Target 5.1. Rate of loss<br>and degradation of<br>forest ecosystem and<br>habitats decreased.     1.1.To minimise the loss<br>and degradation of<br>forest ecosystem and<br>habitats a decreased.     I ack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority rate moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion.       Goal 6. Control threats from invasive<br>controlled.     3.3.Prevent the<br>accidental introduction.<br>forest regarded an imoportant iscue with MECC, however the Ministry of lands,<br>survey a  | resources, or that impacts   | sound practices in the                 |                        | are increasing        |                          |
| REMARKS       The Acts are in place but the problem is enforcement and policing people's activities. This is due mainly to lack of funds to finance park rangers and other appropriate people to manage our biodiversity. In-situ programs conducted within Division of Fisheries are increasing the population of giant clams and other coral species.         Target 4.3: No species of wild flor or fauna end of the problem is enforcement and policing people's activities. This is access to and unlawful exploitation of Tonga's genetic resources.       Number of illegal access to and unlawful exploitation of Tonga's genetic resources.         REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       Total area of prest and degradation of natural habitats decreased.       Is.10 minimise the loss and degradation of forest cacosystem and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which meas that without control through an Integrated Plan, agriculture wilk keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased form 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to farming and 12005 levels         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which meas that without control through an I   | upon biodiversity, reduced   | management of marine                   |                        | ex-situ and in-       |                          |
| is due mainly to lack of funds to finance park rangers and other appropriate people to manage our biodiversity. In-situ programs conducted within Division of Fisheries are increasing the population of giant clams and other coral species.         Target 4.3: No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade       6.1. To prevent illegal access to and unlawful exploitation of Tonga's genetic resources.       Number of illegal access cases prosecuted. Number of applications received and legally approved.         REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       Total area of pristine and degradation of natural habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss and degradation of forset sargets and degradation of natural habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.       Total area of pristine and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan Is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an integrated Plan, agriculture wilk keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion.         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan Is the with which us control through an integrated Plan, agriculture wilk keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased   |                              | resources                              |                        | situ                  |                          |
| is due mainly to lack of funds to finance park rangers and other appropriate people to manage our biodiversity. In-situ programs conducted within Division of Fisheries are increasing the population of giant clams and other coral species.         Target 4.3: No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade       6.1. To prevent illegal access to and unlawful exploitation of Tonga's genetic resources.       Number of illegal access cases prosecuted. Number of applications received and legally approved.         REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       Total area of pristine and degradation of natural habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss and degradation of forset sargets and degradation of natural habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.       Total area of pristine and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan Is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an integrated Plan, agriculture wilk keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion.         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan Is the with which us control through an integrated Plan, agriculture wilk keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased   |                              |  |                        |                       |                          |
| is due mainly to lack of funds to finance park rangers and other appropriate people to manage our biodiversity. In-situ programs conducted within Division of Fisheries are increasing the population of giant clams and other coral species.         Target 4.3: No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade       6.1. To prevent illegal access to and unlawful exploitation of Tonga's genetic resources.       Number of illegal access cases prosecuted. Number of applications received and legally approved.         REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       Total area of pristine and degradation of natural habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss and degradation of forset sargets and degradation of natural habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.       Total area of pristine and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan Is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an integrated Plan, agriculture wilk keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion.         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan Is the with which us control through an integrated Plan, agriculture wilk keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased   | REMARKS                      | The Acts are in place but <sup>†</sup> | the problem is enforc  | ment and policing p   | eople's activities. This |
| manage our biodiversity.In-situ programs conducted within Division of Fisheries are<br>increasing the population of giant clams and other coral species.Target 4.3: No species of<br>wild flora or fauna<br>endangered by<br>international trade6.1. To prevent illegal<br>access to and unlawful<br>exploitation of Tonga's<br>genetic resources.Number of<br>applications<br>received and<br>legally approved.REMARKSThere is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister<br>of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been<br>any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.Address threats to biodiversityTotal area of<br>forest to system and<br>agricultural expansion.Goal 5. Pressures from habitot loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced<br>and degradation of<br>forest accesstem and<br>habitats as a result of<br>agricultural expansion.REMARKSLack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>subdiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>accedetati alinio<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andMarine<br>bepartant is a classic example of a cross sectoral p   |                              | -                                      | -                      |                       | -                        |
| increasing the population of glant clams and other coral species.         Target 4.3: No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade       6.1. To prevent illegal access cases process cases process cases is process cases international trade       Number of illegal access cases process cases process cases process cases is process cases and unlawful exploitation of Tongs's genetic resources.         REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced Target 5.1. Rate of loss and degradation of forest ecosystem and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.       Total area of pristine and established bactor of crests are different priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased from 2005 levels         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level we mainly to agriculture appansion and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the biddiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, ho  |                              | -                                      |                        | -                     |                          |
| wild flora or fauna<br>endangered by<br>international trade       access to and unlawful<br>exploitation of Tonga's<br>genetic resources.       access cases<br>prosecuted.<br>Number of<br>applications<br>received and<br>legally approved.         REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister<br>of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been<br>any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       Total area of<br>pristine and<br>established         Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss<br>and degradation of natural<br>habitats decreased.       Total area of<br>pristine and<br>habitats as a result of<br>agricultural expansion.       Total area of<br>pristine and<br>established<br>secondary<br>forests<br>remaining at<br>2005 levels         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of prists has decreased from 2005 level due mainity to agricultural expansion.<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.         Goal 6. Control threats from invosive aller species<br>romajor potential allein<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem and<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive specimes nade       No new<br>acidental <br< th=""><th></th><th>_</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></br<>  |                              | _                                      |                        |                       |                          |
| wild flora or fauna<br>endangered by<br>international trade       access to and unlawful<br>exploitation of Tonga's<br>genetic resources.       access cases<br>prosecuted.<br>Number of<br>applications<br>received and<br>legally approved.         REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister<br>of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been<br>any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss<br>and degradation of natural<br>habitats decreased.       1.1.To minimise the loss<br>and degradation of<br>forest ecosystem and<br>habitats as a result of<br>agricultural expansion.       Total area of<br>pristine and<br>established<br>secondary<br>forests<br>remaining at<br>2005 levels         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of prest has decreased from 2005 level due mainity to agricultural expansion.<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.         Goal 6. Control threats from invasive after species<br>romajor potential alien<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecces and<br>ecces and<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecces and<br>ecces and<br>ecces and<br><th>Target 4.3: No species of</th> <th>6.1. To prevent illegal</th> <th></th> <th>Number of illegal</th> <th></th>   | Target 4.3: No species of    | 6.1. To prevent illegal                |                        | Number of illegal     |                          |
| endangered by<br>international trade       exploitation of Tonga's<br>genetic resources.       prosecuted.<br>Number of<br>applications<br>received and<br>legally approved.         REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister<br>of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been<br>any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       Total area of<br>and degradation of natural<br>habitats decreased.       Total area of<br>pristine and<br>forest ecosystem and<br>habitats as a result of<br>agricultural expansion.       Total area of<br>pristine and<br>established<br>secondary<br>forests<br>remaining at<br>2005 levels         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased of norest has decreased form 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.         Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alignenus<br>and receiver the<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem and       Marine<br>Department is<br>searching for warsi<br>biological       No new<br>accidental<br>introductinvasive<br>specimes. <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>-</th> <th></th> |                              |  |                        | -                     |                          |
| international trade       genetic resources.       Number of applications received and legally approved.         REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of los and degradation of natural habitats decreased.       1.1.To minimise the loss and degradation of forest ecosystem and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.       Total area of pristine and forest ecosystem and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest has decreased from 2005 levels         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased from 2005 levels         Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien species       3.3.Prevent the acides expression and land tribution. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to farming land at "Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the acidental introduction of known   |                              |  |                        |                       |                          |
| REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but he power is vested with Minister of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased.       1.1.To minimise the loss and degradation of forest ecosystem and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.       Total area of pristine and established secondary forests remaining at 2005 levels         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands, Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land subdivision.         Goal 6. Control threats from invasive agines and reduce the adverse impact of known invasive species on indigenous species and educe the adverse impact of invasive species on indigenous species and ecosystem and ecosystem and ecosystem and ecosystem and ecosystem and ecosystem is species.       No new accidental introduction of known invasive species on indigenous species and ecosyste inad in thous invasive   |                              |  |                        | •                     |                          |
| REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss and degradation of forest ecosystem and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.       Total area of pristine and established secondary forests remaining at 2005 levels         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level between the total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level between the total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level between the total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level but emainly to agricultural expansion and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to farming land at 'Eus Link is a clasic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands, Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land subdivision.         Goal 6. Control threats from invasive ageies on invasive species on invasive species on invasive species on invasive ageies and reduce the adverse inpact of invasive species on invasive ageies and reduce the adverse inpact of invasive species on invasive species on invasive species on invasive species on invasive spe  |                              | Benetie resourcest                     |                        |                       |                          |
| REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased.       1.1.To minimise the loss and degradation of forest ecosystem and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.       Total area of pristine and established secondary forests remaining at 2005 levels         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands, Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land suddivision.         Goal 6. Control threats from invasive allen species       Marine Department is secring for ways controlled.         Target 6.1. Pathways for major potential allein invasive species and reduce the adverse impact of invasive species and  |                              |  |                        |                       |                          |
| REMARKS       There is no direct Act to protect medicinal plants but the power is vested with Minister of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity       Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss and degradation of forest ecosystem and habitats decreased.       1.1.To minimise the loss and degradation of forest ecosystem and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.       Total area of pristine and established secondary forests remaining at 2005 levels         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to farming land at 'Fua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands, Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land subdivision.         Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien species       Marine Department is earching for ways accidental introduction foreways and reduce the adverse impact of invasive species and reduce the ad  |                              |  |                        |                       |                          |
| of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity         Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased.       1.1.To minimise the loss and degradation of forest ecosystem and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.       Total area of pristine and established secondary forests remaining at 2005 levels         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands, Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land subdivision.         Goal 6. Control threats from invasive allein species continginvasive species and recusive allen species and ecosystem and ecosystem and ecosystem and degradation. The priority at the adverse impact of invasive species and reduce the adverse impact of invasive species and reduce the adverse impact of invasive species and ecosystem and  |                              |  |                        | legany approved.      |                          |
| of MAFFF to authorize exportation of any plant's parts. As a result there has not been any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity         Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased.       1.1.To minimise the loss and degradation of forest ecosystem and habitats as a result of agricultural expansion.       Total area of pristine and established secondary forests remaining at 2005 levels         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands, Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land subdivision.         Goal 6. Control threats from invasive allein species continginvasive species and recusive allen species and ecosystem and ecosystem and ecosystem and degradation. The priority at the adverse impact of invasive species and reduce the adverse impact of invasive species and reduce the adverse impact of invasive species and ecosystem and  | REMARKS                      | There is no direct Act to r            | orotect medicinal pla  | nts but the power is  | vested with Minister     |
| any prosecution in this area. Smuggling of genetic resources could be occurring.         Address threats to biodiversity         Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss and degradation of and degradation of forest ecosystem and habitats decreased.       Total area of pristine and established secondary forests remaining at 2005 levels         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation. The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands, Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land subdivision.         Goal 6. Control threats from invasive affects and reduce the adverse impact of invasive species on indigenous species and reduce the adverse impact of invasive species on indigenous species and ecosystem and ecosystem and       No new         accidental allen invasive species on indigenous species and ecosystem and ecosystem and ecosystem and ecosystem and       Serverse invasive species on indigenous species and ecosystem and ecosystem and ecosystem and ecosystem and ecosystem and ecosystem and   |                              | -                                      |                        | -                     |                          |
| Address threats to biodiversity         Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss<br>and degradation of<br>national degradation of<br>forest ecosystem and<br>habitats as a result of<br>agricultural expansion.       Total area of<br>pristine and<br>established<br>secondary<br>forests<br>remaining at<br>2005 levels         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.         Goal 6. Control threats from invasive adirent priorities and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species<br>controlled.       3.3.Prevent the<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species and<br>ecosystem and<br>ecosystem and       Marine<br>Department is<br>searching for ways<br>to deal with ship's<br>water ballast, due<br>introduce invasive<br>species.       No new<br>accidental<br>introduce invasive<br>species.  |                              |  |                        |                       |                          |
| Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced         Target 5.1. Rate of loss<br>and degradation of natural<br>habitats decreased.       1.1.To minimise the loss<br>and degradation of<br>forest ecosystem and<br>habitats as a result of<br>agricultural expansion.       Total area of<br>pristine and<br>established<br>secondary<br>forests         REMARKS       Lack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agriculture apansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.         Goal 6. Control threats from invasive<br>major potential alien<br>invasive species<br>controlled.       3.3.Prevent the<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species con<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem and       Marine<br>Department is<br>searching for ways<br>to deal with ship's<br>water ballast, due<br>species.       No new<br>accidental<br>introduction.<br>Number of<br>seizes of<br>threatening<br>biological<br>specienen made   |                              |  |                        |                       | oc occurring.            |
| Target 5.1. Rate of loss<br>and degradation of natural<br>habitats decreased.1.1.To minimise the loss<br>and degradation of<br>forest ecosystem and<br>habitats as a result of<br>agricultural expansion.Total area of<br>pristine and<br>established<br>secondary<br>forests<br>remaining at<br>2005 levelsREMARKSLack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien species<br>controlled.3.3.Prevent the<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andMarine<br>beart of<br>introduce invasive<br>species.No new<br>accidental<br>introduction.<br>Number of<br>seizes of<br>to tis potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.No new<br>accidental<br>introduction.<br>Number of<br>seizes of<br>to tis potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species and<br>ecosystem and<br>ecosystem andMarine<br>periore<br>species and<br>into duce invasive<br>species.No new<br>accidental<br>introduction.<br>Number of<br>species and<br>ecosystem and<br>species.  | Address threats to biodivers | ity                                    |                        |                       |                          |
| and degradation of natural<br>habitats decreased.and degradation of<br>forest ecosystem and<br>habitats as a result of<br>agricultural expansion.pristine and<br>established<br>secondary<br>forests<br>remaining at<br>2005 levelsREMARKSLack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien speciesMarine<br>Department is<br>searching for ways<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andNo new<br>accidental<br>introduce invasive<br>species.   | Goal 5. Pressures from habit | at loss, land use change an            | nd degradation, and u  | insustainable water   | use, reduced             |
| habitats decreased.forest ecosystem and<br>habitats as a result of<br>agricultural expansion.established<br>secondary<br>forests<br>remaining at<br>2005 levelsREMARKSLack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien speciesMarine<br>Department is<br>searching for ways<br>introduction.<br>to deal with ship's<br>Number of<br>seizes of<br>to dale with ship's<br>Number of<br>seizes of<br>invasive species and<br>reduce invasive<br>species and<br>ecosystem andNo new<br>accidental to<br>to deal with ship's<br>Number of<br>seizes of<br>to its potential to<br>threatening<br>biological<br>species made  | Target 5.1. Rate of loss     | 1.1.To minimise the loss               |                        | Total area of         |                          |
| habitats as a result of<br>agricultural expansion.secondary<br>forests<br>remaining at<br>2005 levelsREMARKSLack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>  | and degradation of natural   | and degradation of                     |                        | pristine and          |                          |
| habitats as a result of<br>agricultural expansion.secondary<br>forests<br>remaining at<br>2005 levelsREMARKSLack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien speciesMarine<br>Department is<br>searching for ways<br>introduction.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species<br>controlled.Marine<br>Department is<br>searching for ways<br>introduction.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andMarine<br>Sepecies.No new<br>accidental<br>introduction.No new<br>accidental<br>seizes of<br>to its potential to<br>to its potential to<br>biological<br>speciens made  | habitats decreased.          | forest ecosystem and                   |                        | established           |                          |
| REMARKSLack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien species<br>controlled.Marine<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andNo new<br>seizes of<br>introduce invasive<br>biological<br>speciens.  |                              | habitats as a result of                |                        | secondary             |                          |
| REMARKSLack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien species<br>controlled.Marine<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andNo new<br>seizes of<br>introduce invasive<br>biological<br>speciens.  |                              | agricultural expansion.                |                        | forests               |                          |
| REMARKSLack of an Integrated Land Use Plan is the main cause of habitat loss like deforestation.<br>The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien speciesMarine<br>Department is<br>searching for ways<br>to deal with ship's<br>water ballast, due<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andNo new<br>accidental to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.   |                              |  |                        | remaining at          |                          |
| The priority at the moment is food security which means that without control through<br>an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien speciesMarineNo new<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andNo new<br>accidental to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.  |                              |  |                        | 2005 levels           |                          |
| an Integrated Plan, agriculture will keep expanding in the expense of forest land. The<br>total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien speciesMarineNo new<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andMarineNo new<br>accidental<br>introduction.  | REMARKS                      | Lack of an Integrated Lan              | d Use Plan is the mai  | n cause of habitat lo | oss like deforestation.  |
| total area of forest has decreased from 2005 level due mainly to agricultural expansion<br>and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien speciesMarineNo newTarget 6.1. Pathways for<br>major potential alien<br>invasive species<br>controlled.3.3.Prevent the<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andMarineNo new<br>accidental<br>introduction.<br>Number of<br>seizes of<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.  |                              | The priority at the mome               | ent is food security w | hich means that wit   | hout control through     |
| and land re-allocation. Forest land with mature plants has been recently converted to<br>farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien speciesMarineNo newTarget 6.1. Pathways for<br>major potential alien<br>invasive species<br>controlled.3.3.Prevent the<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>invasive species and<br>ecosystem andMarineNo new<br>accidental<br>introduction.udifferent priorities3.3.Prevent the<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species and<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andMarine<br>beine<br>species.No new<br>accidental<br>introduction.  |                              | an Integrated Plan, agrici             | ulture will keep expa  | nding in the expens   | se of forest land. The   |
| farming land at 'Eua. This is a classic example of a cross sectoral problem: where the<br>biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien speciesMarineNo newTarget 6.1. Pathways for<br>major potential alien<br>invasive species<br>controlled.3.3.Prevent the<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andMarineNo newsearching for ways<br>to deal with ship's<br>introduction.Number of<br>seizes of<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.Number of<br>seizes of<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.Seizes of<br>to its potential to<br>species.  |                              | total area of forest has do            | ecreased from 2005 l   | evel due mainly to a  | agricultural expansion   |
| biodiversity is regarded an important issue within MECC, however the Ministry of Lands,<br>Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien speciesMarineNo newTarget 6.1. Pathways for<br>major potential alien<br>invasive species<br>controlled.3.3.Prevent the<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andMarineNo new<br>accidental<br>introduction.<br>to deal with ship's<br>water ballast, due<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.No new<br>accidental<br>introduction.<br>to deal with ship's<br>seizes of<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.No new<br>accidental<br>introduction.<br>to deal with ship's<br>seizes of<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.No new<br>accidental<br>introduction.<br>to deal with ship's<br>seizes of<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.So new<br>accidental<br>introduction.<br>to deal with ship's<br>seizes of<br>to its potential to<br>species.No new<br>accidental<br>introduce invasive<br>species.   |                              | and land re-allocation. For            | prest land with matur  | re plants has been r  | recently converted to    |
| Survey and Natural Resources (MLSNR) has different priorities and powers for land<br>subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien speciesMarineNo newTarget 6.1. Pathways for<br>major potential alien<br>invasive species<br>controlled.3.3.Prevent the<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andMarineNo new<br>accidental<br>introduction.invasive species<br>controlled.3.3.Prevent the<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andMarine<br>bepartment is<br>searching for ways<br>to deal with ship's<br>water ballast, due<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.No new<br>accidental<br>introduction.   |                              | farming land at 'Eua. Thi              | s is a classic example | e of a cross sectoral | problem: where the       |
| subdivision.Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien speciesTarget 6.1. Pathways for<br>major potential alien<br>invasive species<br>controlled.3.3.Prevent the<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andMarine<br>Department is<br>searching for ways<br>to deal with ship's<br>water ballast, due<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>to its potential to<br>species.No new<br>accidental<br>accidental<br>searching for ways<br>to deal with ship's<br>water ballast, due<br>species of<br>introduce invasive<br>species.   |                              | biodiversity is regarded a             | n important issue witl | hin MECC, however     | the Ministry of Lands,   |
| Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien speciesTarget 6.1. Pathways for<br>major potential alien<br>invasive species<br>controlled.3.3.Prevent the<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andMarine<br>Department is<br>searching for ways<br>to deal with ship's<br>water ballast, due<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>biological<br>speciens.No new<br>accidental<br>accidental<br>introduction.   |                              | Survey and Natural Resc                | ources (MLSNR) has     | different priorities  | and powers for land      |
| Target 6.1. Pathways for<br>major potential alien<br>invasive species<br>controlled.3.3.Prevent the<br>accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andMarine<br>Department is<br>searching for ways<br>to deal with ship's<br>water ballast, due<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.No new<br>accidental<br>introduction.Target 6.1. Pathways for<br>major potential alien<br>invasive species<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andMarine<br>Department is<br>searching for ways<br>to deal with ship's<br>water ballast, due<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.No new<br>accidental<br>introduction.   |                              | subdivision.                           |                        | •                     |                          |
| major potential alien<br>invasive species<br>controlled.accidental introduction<br>of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andDepartment is<br>searching for ways<br>to deal with ship's<br>water ballast, due<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>biological<br>speciens madeaccidental<br>introduction.   | Goal 6. Control threats from | invasive alien species                 |                        |                       |                          |
| invasive species<br>controlled.of known invasive<br>species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andsearching for ways<br>to deal with ship's<br>to deal with ship'sintroduction.<br>Number of<br>seizes of<br>threatening<br>biological<br>speciens made   | Target 6.1. Pathways for     |  |                        |                       |                          |
| controlled.species and reduce the<br>adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andto deal with ship's<br>water ballast, due<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.Number of<br>seizes of<br>threatening<br>biological<br>specimens made  |                              |  |                        |                       |                          |
| adverse impact of<br>invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andwater ballast, due<br>to its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.seizes of<br>threatening<br>biological<br>specimens made   | invasive species             |  |                        | introduction.         |                          |
| invasive species on<br>indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andto its potential to<br>introduce invasive<br>species.threatening<br>biological<br>specimens made   | controlled.                  | species and reduce the                 | to deal with ship's    | Number of             |                          |
| indigenous species and<br>ecosystem andintroduce invasive<br>species.biological<br>specimens made  |                              | adverse impact of                      | water ballast, due     | seizes of             |                          |
| ecosystem and species. specimens made  |                              | invasive species on                    | to its potential to    | threatening           |                          |
|  |                              | indigenous species and                 | introduce invasive     | biological            |                          |
|  |                              | ecosystem and                          | species.               | specimens made        |                          |
| agricultural biodiversity at border  |                              |  |                        | -                     |                          |

| Introduced through Vava'u, called the mimosa sp.(Tahiti). It is believed to be brought from Tahiti by Tahitian workers. This type of complacency cannot be afforded and is a summing to quarantine workers. This type of complacency cannot be afforded and is a summing to quarantine workers. This type of complacency cannot be afforded and is a summing to quarantine workers. Furthermore there are no strategies on pre existing invasive species.         Target 6.2. Management plans in place for major alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species.       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE DEVELOPED         There is no target in the NBSP that is close enough to match against this global Target. This needs to be developed and mapped in to the NBSAP. However, the Quarantine Act (Vol4, JB88) prevents importation of alien species without prior approval to the Minister OM AFFFF. Invasive species however are slowly increasing in numbers, indicating that enforcement is lacking.         Goal 7. Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE DEVELOPED         Target 7.2. Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity.       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE DEVELOPED         REMARKS       Effect of Climate change was not addressed on NBSAP 2006. Will incorporate this in future.       To BE DEVELOPED         REMARKS       The main Act for EIA is already in place, and there are about ten projects with their EIAs conducting EIA on major projects; and Marine Polylution Act 2002 deals with conducting EIA on major projects; and Marine Polylution Act 2002 deals with conducting EIA on eased means that bAct is not in full force. However, according to sources from MECC this is a minor drawback at the moment, and there                |  | There was one new sp  | ecies documented i   | n this study, thoug   | ght to be accidently  |
|--|--|---|--|---|---|
| REMARKS       failure of the pumpkin market. Furthermore there are no strategies on pre existing invasive species.         Target 6.2. Management plans in place for major allen species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species.       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE DEVELOPED         To BE DEVELOPED       To BE DEVELOPED       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE DEVELOPED         Goal 7. Address challenges to blodiversity from climate change, and pollution       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE DEVELOPED         Goal 7. Address challenges to blodiversity from climate change, and pollution       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE DEVELOPED         Target 7.1. Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of blodiversity from climate change, and pollution       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE DEVELOPED         REMARKS       Effect of Climate change was not addressed on NBSAP 2006. Will incorporate this in future.       TO BE DEVELOPED       Reduce number of algae bloom outbreaks. Reducing trends of eutrophication based activities on coastal marine species; and Marine Pollution AC 2002 lis already in place. To add wrine Pollution AC 2002 lis already in place. To growth.       Reducing trends of eutrophication place bloom outbreaks. Reducing trends of eutrophication passed means that the Act is not in full force. However, according to sources from MECO passed means that the Act is not in full force. However, according to sources from MECO passed means that the Act is not in full force. However, and the Act is being enforced with good response from members of public.         Of the ten projects with ElAs focused on mitigating the effect of sediment plume on marine place, will be an usef  |  | introduced through Vava<br>from Tahiti by Tahitian w  | 'u, called the mimosa<br>vorkers. This type of o   | a sp.( <i>Tahiti)</i> . It is be<br>complacency cannot  | elieved to be brought<br>be afforded and is a   |
| Target 6.2. Management<br>plans in place for major<br>allen species khat threaten<br>ecosystems, habitats or<br>species.       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE<br>DEVELOPED         There is no target in the NBSP that is close enough to match against this global Target.<br>This needs to be developed and mapped in to the NBSAP.<br>However, the Quarantine Act (Vol4, 1988) prevents importation of allen species without<br>prior approval of the Minister of MAFFF. Invasive species however are slowly increasing<br>in numbers, indicating that enforcement is lacking.         Goal 7. Address challenges to<br>biodiversity to adapt to<br>climate change.       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE<br>DEVELOPED         REMARKS       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE<br>DEVELOPED         REMARKS       Effect of Climate change was not addressed on NBSAP 2006. Will incorporate this in<br>future.       TO BE DEVELOPED         REMARKS       2.1. To minimize the<br>adverse impact of land<br>based activities on<br>coastal marine species<br>and ecosystem       The MECC<br><i>Environmentol<br/>major</i> projects;<br>and Marine<br><i>Pollution</i> and this unpacts       Reduce number of algae<br>bloidiversity.         REMARKS       The main Act for EIA is already in place,<br>to protect coastal<br>marine<br>bloidiversity.       The main Act for EIA is already in place,<br>to protect coastal<br>marine<br>bloidiversity.         REMARKS       The main Act for EIA is already in place,<br>to protect coastal<br>marine<br>bloidiversity.       The main Act for EIA is already in place,<br>to protect coastal<br>marine<br>bloidiversity.         REMARKS       The main Act for EIA is already in place, and there are about ten projects with their EIAS<br>conducted under this Act. However, the delay in getting th           |  | failure of the pumpkin r  |  |   |   |
| plans in place for major<br>alien species that threaten<br>ecosystems, habitats or<br>species.       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE<br>DEVELOPED         There is no target in the NBSP that is close enough to match against this global Target.<br>This needs to be developed and mapped in to the NBSAP.<br>However, the Quarantine Act (Vol4, 1988) prevents importation of alien species without<br>prior approval of the Minister of MAFFF. Invasive species however are slowly increasing<br>in numbers, indicating that enforcement is lacking.         Goal 7. Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution       TO BE<br>DEVELOPED       TO BE<br>DEVELOPED         Target 7.1. Maintain and<br>enhance resilience of the<br>components of<br>biodiversity to adapt to<br>climate change.       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE<br>DEVELOPED         REMARKS       To BE DEVELOPED       TO BE<br>DEVELOPED       Reduce number of algae<br>bioom outbreaks.         Reduce number of algae<br>biodiversity to adapt to<br>castal marine species<br>and ecosystem       The MECC<br>Environmental<br>impact       Reduce number of algae<br>bioom outbreaks.         Reduce number of algae<br>biodiversity.       Dased activites on<br>coastal marine species<br>and ecosystem       The MECC<br>Environmental<br>impact       Reducen ourber of algae<br>bioom outbreaks.         Reduce number of algae<br>biodiversity.       The main Act for EIA is already in place, and there are about ten projects with their EIAs<br>conducted under this Act. However, the delay in getting the supporting regulation<br>passed means that the Act is no in full force. However, according to sources from MECC<br>this is a minor drawback at the moment, and the Act is being enforced with good<br>response from members of public. |  | invasive species.   | 1  | 1   | r   |
| There is no target in the NBSP that is close enough to match against this global Target.<br>This needs to be developed and mapped in to the NBSAP.<br>However, the Quarantine Act (Vol4, 1988) prevents importation of alien species without<br>pior approval of the Minister of MAFFF. Invasive species however are slowly increasing<br>in numbers, indicating that enforcement is lacking.         Goal 7. Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution         Target 7.1. Maintain and<br>enhance resilience of the<br>components of<br>biodiversity to adapt to<br>climate change.       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE<br>DEVELOPED         REMARKS       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE<br>DEVELOPED       TO BE<br>DEVELOPED         REMARKS       2.1. To minimize the<br>adverse impact of land<br>based activities on<br>coastal marine species<br>and ecosystem       The MECC<br>Environmental<br>Impact<br>Assessment Act<br>2003 deals with<br>conducting IGA on<br>major projects;<br>and Marrine<br>Pollution Act 2002<br>is already in place, and there are about ten projects with their EIAs<br>conducted under this Act. However, the delay in getting the supporting regulation<br>passed means that the Act is not in full force. However, according to sources from MECC<br>this is a minor drawback at the moment, and the Act is being enforced with good<br>response from members of public.         Of the ten projects with EIA conducted, two are coastal projects which involved<br>dredging. The EIAs focused on mitigating the effect of sediment plume on marine<br>organisms near the area. The EIA Act, when it is in full swing with its regulations in<br>place, will be an useful tool for protecting biodiversity.   | plans in place for major<br>alien species that threaten<br>ecosystems, habitats or | TO BE DEVELOPED   |  |   |   |
| This needs to be developed and mapped in to the NBSAP.         However, the Quarantine Act (Vol4, 1988) prevents importation of alien species without prior approval of the Minister of MAFFF. Invasive species however are slowly increasing in numbers, indicating that enforcement is lacking.         Goal 7. Address challenges to biodiversity from Climate change, and pollution         Target 7.1. Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change.       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE DEVELOPED         Effect of Climate change was not addressed on NBSAP 2006. Will incorporate this in future.       Target 7.2. Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity.       Reduce number of algae bloom outbreaks. Reducing trends of eutrophication for addressed activities on coastal marine species and ecosystem       The MECC Environmental Impact Act 2003 deals with conducting EIA on gain projects; and Marine Pollution Act 2002 is already in place, and there are about ten projects with their EIAs conducted under this Act. However, the delay in getting the supporting regulation passed means that the Act is not in full force. However, according to sources from MECC this is a minor drawback at the moment, and the Act is being enforced with good response from members of public.         REMARKS       Of the ten projects with EIAs conducted, two are coastal projects which involved dredging. The EIAs focused on mitigating the effect of sediment plume on marine organisms near the area. The EIA Act, when it is in full swing with its regulations in place, will be an useful tool for protecting biodiversity.   | <u>·</u>   | There is no target in the N   | I<br>NBSP that is close eno  | ugh to match against  | t this global Target  |
| Target 7.1. Maintain and<br>enhance resilience of the<br>components of<br>biodiversity to adapt to<br>climate change.       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE<br>DEVELOPED         REMARKS       Effect of Climate change was not addressed on NBSAP 2006. Will incorporate this in<br>future.       To BE<br>DEVELOPED         REMARKS       Iter of Climate change was not addressed on NBSAP 2006. Will incorporate this in<br>future.       Reduce number of algae<br>bloom outbreaks.         Pollution and its impacts<br>on biodiversity.       2.1. To minimize the<br>adverse impact of land<br>based activities on<br>coastal marine species<br>and ecosystem       The MECC<br>Environmental<br>Impact       Reduce number of algae<br>bloom outbreaks.         Reducing trends of<br>eutrophication       Evidence of good coral<br>growth.       Evidence of good coral<br>growth.         REMARKS       The main Act for EIA is already in place<br>to protect coastal<br>marine<br>biodiversity.       The main Act for EIA is not in full force. However, the delay in getting the supporting regulation<br>passed means that the Act is not in full force. However, according to sources from MECC<br>this is a minor drawback at the moment, and the Act is being enforced with good<br>response from members of public.         Of the ten projects with EIA conducted, two are coastal projects which involved<br>dredging. The EIAs focused on mitigating the effect of sediment plume on marine<br>organisms near the area. The EIA Act, when it is in full swing with its regulations in<br>place, will be an useful tool for protecting biodiversity.  | Goal 7 Address challenges t  | This needs to be develope<br>However, the <i>Quarantine</i><br>prior approval of the Min<br>in numbers, indicating the  | ed and mapped in to t<br>Act (Vol4, 1988) prev<br>ister of MAFFF. Invasi<br>at enforcement is lack   | the NBSAP.<br>Yents importation of<br>ve species however a<br>King.   | alien species without   |
| enhance resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change.       TO BE DEVELOPED       TO BE DEVELOPED         REMARKS       Effect of Climate change was not addressed on NBSAP 2006. Will incorporate this in future.         Target 7.2. Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity.       2.1. To minimize the adverse impact of land based activities on coastal marine species and ecosystem       The MECC Reduce pollution and its impact and ecosystem       Reduce number of algae bloom outbreaks. Reducing trends of eutrophication Evidence of good coral growth.         REMARKS       The main Act for EIA is already in place to protect coastal marine biodiversity.       The main Act for EIA is already in place, and there are about ten projects with their EIAs conducted under this Act. However, the delay in getting the supporting regulation passed means that the Act is not in full force. However, according to sources from MECC this is a minor drawback at the moment, and the Act is being enforced with good response from members of public.         Of the ten projects with EIA conducted, two are coastal projects which involved dredging. The EIA focused on mitigating the effect of sediment plume on marine organisms near the area. The EIA Act, when it is in full swing with its regulations in place, will be an useful tool for protecting biodiversity.         Maintain goods and services from biodiversity to support human well-being   |  |   | e change, and politic  |   |   |
| REMARKSEffect of Climate change was not addressed on NBSAP 2006. Will incorporate this in<br>future.Target 7.2. Reduce<br>pollution and its impacts<br>on biodiversity.2.1. To minimize the<br>adverse impact of land<br>based activities on<br>coastal marine species<br>and ecosystemThe MECC<br><i>Environmental</i><br><i>Impact</i><br><i>Assessment Act</i><br>2003 deals with<br>conducting EIA on<br>major projects;<br>and <i>Marine</i><br><i>Pollution Act 2002</i><br>is already in place<br>to protect coastal<br>marine<br>biodiversity.Reduce number of algae<br>bloom outbreaks.<br>Reducing trends of<br>eutrophication<br>Evidence of good coral<br>growth.REMARKSThe main Act for EIA is already in place,<br>to diversity.The main Act for EIA is already in place, and there are about ten projects with their EIAs<br>conducted under this Act. However, the delay in getting the supporting regulation<br>passed means that the Act is not in full force. However, according to sources from MECC<br>this is a minor drawback at the moment, and the Act is being enforced with good<br>response from members of public.Of the ten projects with EIA conducted, two are coastal projects which involved<br>dredging. The EIAs focused on mitigating the effect of sediment plume on marine<br>organisms near the area. The EIA Act, when it is in full swing with its regulations in<br>place, will be an useful tool for protecting biodiversity.Maintain goods and services from biodiversity to support human well-beingMaintain biodiversity to support human well-being  | enhance resilience of the<br>components of<br>biodiversity to adapt to             | TO BE DEVELOPED   |  | -   |   |
| Target 7.2. Reduce<br>pollution and its impacts<br>on biodiversity.2.1. To minimize the<br>adverse impact of land<br>based activities on<br>coastal marine species<br>and ecosystemThe MECC<br>Environmental<br>Impact<br>Assessment Act<br>2003 deals with<br>conducting EIA on<br>major projects;<br>and Marine<br>Pollution Act 2002<br>is already in place<br>to protect coastal<br>marine<br>biodiversity.Reduce number of algae<br>bloom outbreaks.<br>Reducing trends of<br>eutrophication<br>Evidence of good coral<br>growth.REMARKSThe main Act for EIA is already in place, and there are about ten projects with their EIAs<br>conducted under this Act. However, the delay in getting the supporting regulation<br>passed means that the Act is not in full force. However, according to sources from MECC<br>this is a minor drawback at the moment, and the Act is being enforced with good<br>response from members of public.Of the ten projects with EIAs focused on mitigating the effect of sediment plume on marine<br>organisms near the area. The EIA Act, when it is in full swing with its regulations in<br>place, will be an useful tool for protecting biodiversity.Maintain goods and services from biodiversity to support human well-being  | 0  | Effect of Climate change  | was not addressed on   | NBSAP 2006. Will in   | corporate this in   |
| pollution and its impacts<br>on biodiversity.adverse impact of land<br>based activities on<br>coastal marine species<br>and ecosystemEnvironmental<br>Impact<br>Assessment Act<br>2003 deals with<br>conducting EIA on<br>major projects;<br>and Marine<br>Pollution Act 2002<br>is already in place<br>to protect coastal<br>marine<br>biodiversity.bloom outbreaks.<br>Reducing trends of<br>eutrophication<br>Evidence of good coral<br>growth.REMARKSThe main Act for EIA is already in place,<br>to moducted under this Act. However, the delay in getting the supporting regulation<br>passed means that the Act is not in full force. However, according to sources from MECC<br>this is a minor drawback at the moment, and the Act is being enforced with good<br>response from members of public.Of the ten projects with EIA conducted, two are coastal projects which involved<br>dredging. The EIAs focused on mitigating the effect of sediment plume on marine<br>organisms near the area. The EIA Act, when it is in full swing with its regulations in<br>place, will be an useful tool for protecting biodiversity.Maintain goods and services from biodiversity to support human well-being   | REMARKS  |   |  |   |   |
| <ul> <li>conducted under this Act. However, the delay in getting the supporting regulation passed means that the Act is not in full force. However, according to sources from MECC this is a minor drawback at the moment, and the Act is being enforced with good response from members of public.</li> <li>Of the ten projects with EIA conducted, two are coastal projects which involved dredging. The EIAs focused on mitigating the effect of sediment plume on marine organisms near the area. The EIA Act, when it is in full swing with its regulations in place, will be an useful tool for protecting biodiversity.</li> </ul>  | pollution and its impacts<br>on biodiversity.                                      | adverse impact of land<br>based activities on<br>coastal marine species<br>and ecosystem  | Environmental<br>Impact<br>Assessment Act<br>2003 deals with<br>conducting EIA on<br>major projects;<br>and Marine<br>Pollution Act 2002<br>is already in place<br>to protect coastal<br>marine<br>biodiversity. | bloom outbreaks.<br>Reducing trends of<br>eutrophication<br>Evidence of good c<br>growth.   | f   |
|  | <b>NEIVIARNO</b>   | conducted under this A<br>passed means that the Ad<br>this is a minor drawbac<br>response from members<br>Of the ten projects wit<br>dredging. The EIAs focu<br>organisms near the area | ct. However, the de<br>ct is not in full force. H<br>k at the moment, an<br>of public.<br>th EIA conducted, tw<br>sed on mitigating th<br>. The EIA Act, when  | lay in getting the s<br>lowever, according t<br>nd the Act is being<br>wo are coastal proj<br>ne effect of sedimen<br>it is in full swing w | supporting regulation<br>to sources from MECC<br>enforced with good<br>jects which involved<br>nt plume on marine |
|  | Maintain goods and services  | from biodivorsity to supp   |  |   |   |
|  |  |   | ort numan weii-beine   |   |   |

| Toward 0.1. Compositor of   | 1.2. To success the   |                        | A se laste susta d     |               |  |
|-----------------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|---------------|--|
| Target 8.1. Capacity of     | 1.2. To ensure the  |                        | An Integrated          |               |  |
| ecosystems to deliver       | optimal and sustainable   |                        | Landuse Plan is        |               |  |
| goods and services          | allocation and use of   |                        | adopted and            |               |  |
| maintained.                 | Tonga's natural   |                        | implemented.           |               |  |
|                             | resources   |                        | Legislation and        |               |  |
|                             |   |                        | policies to be         |               |  |
|                             |   |                        | adopted and            |               |  |
|                             |   |                        | enforced.              |               |  |
| REMARKS                     | One of the outcomes for this goal is shown in the NBSAP 2006 - a call for the protection of Forest ecosystems and ecosystem services. However, the non existence of an Integrated Landuse Plan in place is threatening forest ecosystems, due to uncontrolled expansion of agriculture into forest land. As a result the ecosystem services offered by forest are constantly threatened.  |                        |                        |               |  |
| Target 8.2. Biological      | 4.1 To preserve the   | No. of seedling of     | 1. No. of              |               |  |
| resources that support      | genetic variability of  | priority species       | successful             |               |  |
| sustainable livelihoods,    | Tonga's agro-diversity  | planted. No. of        | privately              |               |  |
| local food security and     | and promote the   | mixed planting         | managed agr-           |               |  |
| health care, especially of  | conservation and  | and agro-forestry      | forestry or mixed      |               |  |
| poor people maintained.     | sustainable use of  | farms established.     | farms.                 |               |  |
|                             | threatened agro-  | No. of Ex-situ         | 2.Level of             |               |  |
|                             | biodiversity species of   | initiatives            | innovation             |               |  |
|                             | economic and socio-   | established.           | demonstrate by         |               |  |
|                             | cultural importance.  | Decline in             | farmers                |               |  |
|                             |   | unsustainable          | 3. No. of              |               |  |
|                             |   | farming practices.     | scientists,            |               |  |
|                             |   | idining procees.       | farmers bio-           |               |  |
|                             |   |                        | security officers      |               |  |
|                             |   |                        | trained.               |               |  |
|                             |   |                        | traineu.               |               |  |
| REMARKS                     | One priority species <i>Xanthosoma spp,</i> is being farmed extensively due to its short<br>harvest period and high yield, important for commercial farming.<br>There is a big improvement in this area especially for poor people. The prices on<br>farming products (root crops) and local seafood are high at moment allowing those who<br>rely on these two activities as main source of income to thrive. However, the situation<br>could lead to overexploitation if not controlled or checked to be in line with propagation<br>programs (in-situ and ex-situ).<br>Discussion with individuals from MAFF indicated that they are very keen to involve<br>volunteer farmers more in their programs but require finance above what government<br>provides. |                        |                        |               |  |
|                             |   |                        |                        |               |  |
| Goal 9 Maintain socio-cultu |   | and local communitie   |                        |               |  |
| Target 9.1. Protect         | 6.3. To prevent the loss  |                        | No. of legally         |               |  |
| traditional knowledge,      | of traditional ecological   |                        | binding                |               |  |
| innovations and practices.  | knowledge.  |                        | agreements             |               |  |
|                             |   |                        | signed benefiting      |               |  |
|                             |   |                        | local owners of        |               |  |
|                             |   |                        | resources and          |               |  |
|                             |   |                        | ТЕК                    |               |  |
|                             |   |                        |                        |               |  |
|                             | Attempts have been mad  |                        |                        |               |  |
|                             | written by Mrs Bloomfield   |                        |                        |               |  |
|                             | completed. Aurther Whistler, 1991 (East West Center) documents medicinal plants and   |                        |                        |               |  |
|                             | Tongan medicine. This is u  |                        |                        |               |  |
| REMARKS                     | possessed this type of infe   | ormation, and there is | s a risk it may otherv | vise be lost. |  |

|  | I   |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|---|--|--|--|
| Target 9.2. Protect the                          | 6.1. To prevent illegal   | No. of illegal  |  |  |  |
| rights of indigenous and                         | access to and unlawful  | access cases  |  |  |  |
| local communities over                           | exploitation of Tonga's   | prosecuted. No.   |  |  |  |
| their traditional                                | resources.  | of application  |  |  |  |
| knowledge, innovations,                          |   | received and  |  |  |  |
| and practices, including                         |   | legally approved.   |  |  |  |
| their rights to benefit                          |   |   |  |  |  |
| sharing.   |   |   |  |  |  |
| REMARKS  | There is lack of legislation  | on directly applicable to this area. As a result there is no  |  |  |  |
|  | protection and no cases o   | f unlawful exploitation have been reported or prosecuted.     |  |  |  |
| Ensure the fair and equitabl                     | e sharing of benefits arising   | out of the use of genetic resources                           |  |  |  |
|  | equitable sharing of benefi   | ts arising out of the use of genetic resources                |  |  |  |
| Target 10.1. All access to                       |   |   |  |  |  |
| genetic resources is in line                     |   |   |  |  |  |
| with the Convention on                           | TO BE DEVELOPED   |   |  |  |  |
| <b>Biological Diversity and its</b>              |   |   |  |  |  |
| relevant provisions.                             |   |   |  |  |  |
| REMARKS  |   |   |  |  |  |
| Target 10.2. Benefits                            | 6.2. To ensure the fair   | No. of legally  |  |  |  |
| arising from the                                 | and equitable sharing of  | binding   |  |  |  |
| commercial and other                             | benefits generated  | agreements  |  |  |  |
| utilization of genetic                           | from the use of genetic   | signed benefiting   |  |  |  |
| resources shared in a fair                       | resources   | local owners of   |  |  |  |
| and equitable way with                           | resources   | resources and   |  |  |  |
| the countries providing                          |   | TEK   |  |  |  |
| such resources in line with                      |   | IEK   |  |  |  |
|  |   |   |  |  |  |
| the Convention on                                |   |   |  |  |  |
| Biological Diversity and its                     |   |   |  |  |  |
| relevant provisions                              |   |   |  |  |  |
| REMARKS  | There is no legislation specific in this area. Resources are needed to be registered with |   |  |  |  |
|  | appropriate authority before one can claim benefits from it. There is work required in    |   |  |  |  |
|  | this area in future.  |   |  |  |  |
| Ensure provision of adequat                      |   |   |  |  |  |
| Goal 11: Parties have impro<br>Convention        | ved financial, human, scien   | tific, technical and technological capacity to implement the  |  |  |  |
| Target 11.1. New and                             | 8.2. To inform all  | <b>1.</b> No. of  |  |  |  |
| additional financial                             | interested organization   | meeting/  |  |  |  |
| resources are transferred                        | of potential funding  | workshop held.  |  |  |  |
| to developing country                            | sources for biodiversity  | <b>2.</b> No. of  |  |  |  |
| Parties, to allow for the                        | conservation and of   |   |  |  |  |
|  | donors requirements.  | organization  |  |  |  |
| effective implementation<br>of their commitments | uonors requirements.  | attending.  |  |  |  |
|  |   | 3. Quality of   |  |  |  |
| under the Convention in                          |   | funding   |  |  |  |
| accordance with Article                          |   | proposals   |  |  |  |
| 20.  |   | received  |  |  |  |
| REMARKS  | •   | with Civil Society and NGOs in writing up community projects. |  |  |  |
|  | -   | ccessing funds from GEF Small Grant and NZAID. There are      |  |  |  |
|  | about 10 projects done and currently executed, worth US\$350,000 and another four         |   |  |  |  |
|  | projects in the pipeline.   |   |  |  |  |
|  | 1   |   |  |  |  |

| Target 11.2. Technology is<br>transferred to developing<br>country Parties, to allow<br>for the effective<br>implementation of their<br>commitments under the<br>Convention, in accordance<br>with its Article 20,<br>paragraph 4. | 8.5 To build effective<br>partnerships with key<br>local and international<br>organizations to<br>support the<br>implementation of<br>NBSAP  |  | Increasing<br>number of<br>foreign<br>organization<br>active in<br>biodiversity<br>conservation in<br>Tonga.<br>Increasing no. of<br>multi donors'<br>funded projects<br>implemented in |  |
|--|--|--|---|--|
|  |  |  | Tonga.  |  |
| REMARKS  | There are about 13 projects being carried out by Civil Society and other NGO's funded<br>by different sponsors. The biggest source of funds is from GEF Small grant, followed by<br>NZAID, PoWPA, and CEPF (Critical Ecosystem Partnership Fund). These programs are<br>conducted through community participation. |  |   |  |

# 4.1.1. Results and Discussion

There are seven (7) major areas identified as critical to the conservation and sustainable utilization of biodiversity globally. Twenty (21) sub goals were developed within these seven major areas, to guide members in their contributions (Tables 22a & b, Annex 4.1). Out of the 21 global sub objectives, Tonga has already contributed by achieving three objectives, six are regarded as work in progress and nine are regarded as underdeveloped. Three are yet to be developed because national objectives that could match these three CBD targets could not be identified. Refer Table 21a and b.

|  | TARGETS                    |                                      |               |                  |  |  |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|--|--|
| GLOBAL TARGETS                           | GLOBAL<br>TARGET<br>NUMBER | NATIONAL<br>TARGET<br>NUMBER<br>2006 | NATIONAL 2010 | STATUS<br>(RANK) |  |  |
| Protect the Component<br>of biodiversity |                            |                                      |               |                  |  |  |
|  | 1.1                        | 1.4                                  |               |                  |  |  |
|  | 1.2                        | 2.2                                  |               |                  |  |  |
|  | 2.1                        | 3.1                                  |               |                  |  |  |
|  | 2.2                        | 3.4                                  |               |                  |  |  |
|  | 3.1                        | 6.4                                  |               |                  |  |  |
| Promote Sustainable Use                  |                            |                                      |               |                  |  |  |
|  | 4.1                        | 3.2                                  |               |                  |  |  |
|  | 4.2                        | 2.3                                  |               |                  |  |  |
|  | 4.3                        | 6.1                                  |               |                  |  |  |
| Address Threat to<br>biodiversity        |                            |                                      |               |                  |  |  |

|   | 5.1  | 1.1 |                 |     |
|---|------|-----|-----------------|-----|
|   | 6.1  | 3.3 |                 |     |
|   | 6.2  | TBD | TO BE DEVELOPED | TBD |
|   | 7.1  | TBD | TO BE DEVELOPED | TBD |
|   | 7.2  | 2.1 |                 |     |
| Maintain goods and<br>services from<br>biodiversity to support  |      |     |                 |     |
| human wellbeing   |      |     |                 |     |
|   | 8.1  | 1.2 |                 |     |
|   | 8.2  | 4.1 |                 |     |
| Protect traditional<br>knowledge, innovation<br>and practices   |      |     |                 |     |
|   | 9.1  | 6.3 |                 |     |
|   | 9.2  | 6.1 |                 |     |
| Ensure the fair and<br>equitable sharing of<br>benefits arising out of<br>the use of genetic<br>resources |      |     |                 |     |
|   | 10.1 | TBD | TO BE DEVELOPED | TBD |
|   | 10.2 | 6.2 |                 |     |
| Ensure provision of<br>adequate resources   |      |     |                 |     |
|   | 11.1 | 8.2 |                 |     |
|   | 11.2 | 8.5 |                 |     |

Tonga's progress is further discussed in detail below under the three ranking categories assigned to the objectives. The ranking criteria are similar to those used in Chapter 2.

### 4.1.1.1. ACHIEVED (GREEN)

Of the total global objectives about 17% objectives are considered as achieved. The achievements were in the following global areas:

- 1. Protect component of Biodiversity;
- 2. Address Threat to Biodiversity; and
- 3. Ensure provision of adequate resources.

Detail of this contribution is further discussed below. Please refer Tables 22a and b, 16 and 21.

### Protect Component of Biodiversity

The three national objectives that achieved the green status are:

# Objective 2.2: To expand the existing network of protected areas to effectively conserve major coastal and marine ecosystems and habitats of biological and socio-economic value.

This is achieved through a combined effort between Division of Fisheries, Civil Society, NGOs and members of the Community. The SMA project is targeted to strengthen community based resource management effort. The responsibility for managing and policing of the resources is given to the community. Six SMAs have been established around Tonga with funding assistance from Civil Society, through GEF Small Grant, to assist in setting up baseline data. The area is declared as a fishing zone limited only to the defined community with restriction on outside people fishing in the area. Details of operating of a proper conservation area in term of fish sizes, prohibited fishing methods and no fishing seasons have all been passed on to the community, through Division of Fisheries.

The SMA project provides a model for future conservation due to cost and degree of community involvement.

### Address Threat to Biodiversity

### **Objective 2.1:** To minimize the adverse impact of land based activities on coastal and marine species and ecosystems.

The passing of the *Environmental Impact Assessment Act* in 2003 and its recent application to about 10 projects is regarded an useful step towards protecting the environment, maintaining environmental services and allowing for members of community to continue enjoying benefits previously received from resources in the area.

The CBD requires environmental impact assessments (EIA) to be conducted for any projects, programs and plans likely to cause considerable harmful impacts on biodiversity, so as to avoid or minimize such impacts. The MECC enforces this act as an integral part of land use planning. The application of EIA in coastal developments is necessary to protect marine species from any imbalances caused by mans' activities on the marine environment. Construction at the coastal zone usually generates large sediment plumes that may suffocate reef ecosystems and marine species. Conducting EIA determines likely problems and mitigation measures can be set up to counter and minimize negative effects.

Public participation and consultation is important for successful implementation of EIAs. The aim is to educate members of the public in addition to experts. EIA is considered an educational tool because it requires consultation with the affected community, and this could be an educational experience for all. The review considers the application of EIA to development projects as an achievement to Tonga and useful contribution to preserving biodiversity.

### Ensure Provision of Adequate Resources

# Objective 8.5: To build partnership with key local and international organizations to support the implementation of NBSAP.

This objective is regarded as achieved due to efforts made by the Civil Society and NGOs in developing good relationships with reliable international financial sources like GEF Small Grant, NZAID/PEF, PoWPA and CEPF, for implementing their biodiversity programs. The lack of funding in the government sector is a threat to biodiversity and the availability of these funds to members of community helped alleviate this problem. The community has no defined agenda or restriction by sectoral policies, they are guided only by the objective that they are set up to achieve.

The total effort of the Civil Society in securing funds for its biodiversity projects for year 2009 totalled about US\$350,000. Tonga Community Development Trust acquired about US\$ 65,000 for their 2010 projects on endangered birds' species.

| SUMMARY |   |     |        |       |                 |
|---------|---|-----|--------|-------|-----------------|
|         |   | RED | YELLOW | GREEN | TO BE DEVELOPED |
| 1.      | 1.Protect the Component of<br>biodiversity  | 2   | 2      | 1     |                 |
| 2.      | Promote Sustainable Use   | 1   | 2      |       |                 |
| 3.      | Address Threat to biodiversity  | 2   |        | 1     | 2               |
| 4.      | Maintain goods and services<br>from biodiversity to support<br>human wellbeing                      | 1   | 1      |       |                 |
| 5.      | Protect traditional knowledge,<br>innovation and practices  | 2   |        |       |                 |
| 6.      | Ensure the fair and equitable<br>sharing of benefits arising out<br>of the use of genetic resources | 1   |        |       | 1               |
| 7.      | Ensure provision of adequate resources  |     | 1      | 1     |                 |
|         |   |     |        |       |                 |
| ΤΟΤΑ    | L   | 9   | 6      | 3     | 3               |

Table 21b: Summary: Tonga's progress towards 2010 targets

### 4.1.1.2. IN PROGRESS (YELLOW)

**YELLOW** is assigned to objectives that have some degree of implementation but not enough to be sustainable due to lack of financial backing, legal enforcement, community involvement and some weak indicator development.

There are about 33% of total global objectives in this category that are regarded as work in progress. These targets listed below.

This is a 50/50 zone. One can argue that some of these yellow objectives should be considered a green but the review has given these objectives their current status based on public consultation, which gave these objectives some degree of uncertainty, due to lack of the following enabling factors:

- appropriate legislation
- national and sectoral policies
- financial commitment and
- Integrated land use plan.

It is the opinion of the review that these objectives would be achieved if some or all of the above enabling factors occur. The government needs to reaffirm its commitment to the CBD requirements and put appropriate policies and financial support in place to facilitate the achievements of these objectives. Achieving these objectives would raise Tonga's contribution to about 50 percent and from a small island nation this would be a significant contribution.

### 4.1.1.3. UNSATISFACTORY (RED)

RED is assigned to objectives that have no clear program, lack financial backing, no legal enforcement in place and no indicator is achieved.

Of the total objectives in the RED category, about 67% falls into three broad categories;

- 1. Protect the component of the Environment
- 2. Address Threats to biodiversity
- 3. Protect traditional Knowledge, innovation and practices

The key implementers for these objectives are mostly government, especially from the following sectors; Department of Forestry, Division of Fisheries and Department of Agriculture. This review identified the following factors to affect the implementation of these objectives:

- Lack of national and sectoral policy directions
- Lack of a holistic legislation or policies to allow cross sectoral collaborations
- Centralisation of the three Ministries into one MAFFF.
- Lack of financial support

It is the agreement of the review that the above factors need to be addressed urgently for the RED category to shift towards YELLOW and finally GREEN in next review.

### 4.1.1.4. TO BE DEVELOPED

There are three objectives in this category. These are CBD objectives that are required to be matched by national objectives to be developed. These will be developed with appropriate indicators and mapped in to the Tonga's implementation matrix before next review.

# 4.2. Tonga's Progress Towards Goals and Objectives of the Convention Strategic Plan

Decision VIII/15, Annex 1, provides a framework for monitoring overall progress towards the 2010 goal. Tonga's contribution to the CBD goals is analyzed below on Table 22.

| STRATEGIC GOALS AND OBJECTIVES  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| GOAL 1:   |  |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |  |
| The Convention is fulfilling its leadership role in international biodiversity issues.                        |  |  |  |  |
| REMARKS:  |  |  |  |  |
| There is lack of funding within the government sector to implement the biodiversity requirements. This is     |  |  |  |  |
| likely due to the requirements being ranked as low priority and its absence from the national work plan.      |  |  |  |  |
| It is felt that the Convention needs to access or enable more funding in order to allow initiatives to filter |  |  |  |  |
| down to individual country members rather than at regional and international levels. Furthermore, there is a  |  |  |  |  |

need to enable government sectors to access funding through GEF Small Grant for implementation and scientific research. Such applications to be approved and accounted for by the new Biodiversity Advisory Committee (BAC).

The Cartagena Protocol on Biodiversity has passed the formulation of legislation and regulation stage and is now progressing towards approval stage.

Biodiversity concerns and practices exist in different forms in the three sectors of government (Forestry, Fisheries and Agricultural policies), although not a direct response to the NBSAP of 2006. This review aims at recommending NBSAP as useful tool for designing government's sectors work plans. The private sector is utilizing this tool but government sectors have not.

### GOAL 2:

Parties have improved financial, human, scientific, technical and technological capacity to implement the Convention

### **REMARKS:**

The financial situation has improved with Civil Society and NGOs but not at government level. It is important that the private sector is armed to conduct implementation of NBSAP and that the government's research and development area is well financed. This sector needs to have access to GEF Small fund.

There is a requirement for more scientists and biologists in the terrestrial fauna and flora area. Technicians are also required. Finance is also required for acquiring equipment necessary for conducting proper EIA and for measuring environmental parameters (surface and sub bottom currents, water quality etc).

There is a need for an independent scientific body to monitor and advise implementing agencies, especially in the private sector. The 13 projects already done and in progress may need to be appraised.

### GOAL 3:

# National biodiversity strategies and action plans and the integration of biodiversity concerns into relevant sectors serve as an effective framework for the implementation of the objectives of the Convention REMARKS:

The NBSAP was required to be appraised by head of departments, private sector, NGOs and other stakeholders before being launched. It is apparent that this last step may have been overlooked because not many sectors in government refer to NBSAP as useful tool for designing work plan. However in the private sector, Civil Society and NGOs the NBSAP has a place. It is a framework use for implementing the convention objectives.

This framework is not working well in government due to the strong sectoral environment surrounding its operation. Furthermore there is lack of holistic or umbrella legislation and policies to guide the implementation of the Biodiversity requirements. Government has to lead by integrating biodiversity into the National Plan because other sectors take their cue from the National Plan. Lastly, the lack of financial support from government further inhibit sthis framework from operating at sectoral level.

This framework is working well in the private sector because it is not restricted with policies like in government. The only rule in the Private sector is the Terms of Reference (TOR) provided to community groups that are implementing the biodiversity objectives. The implementation is focussed at this level and meaningful to the community because they are involved and can witness results.

#### GOAL 4:

There is a better understanding of the importance of biodiversity and on the Convention, and this has led

### to broader engagement across society in implementation.

### REMARKS:

Certainly, the public awareness programs generated by each sector, and schools having environment and biodiversity as part of their curriculum, has been successful in creating more awareness amongst the population of Tonga. As part of mainstreaming these awareness activities must be repeated until a sustainable culture is seen to develop. The development of this culture should be re-enforced through legislation and policing.

The Civil Society membership has increased and subsequently the number of projects requested for GEF funding is also increasing. This is an encouraging trend and this sector is recommended to consider taking up the implementation of the Species Conservation objectives.

In the government sector, there is awareness amongst the main implementers but outside of this, there is very weak awareness of the significance of biodiversity. This is also true of the top echelon and this is reflected in the failure to include biodiversity in the annual National Plan, which further leads to no budget being allocated to the three main implementers (DOFo, DOFi and Agriculture). Government has a greater capacity than the private sector but it is a vehicle without fuel when it comes to biodiversity implementation. Providing fuel through GEF Small Grants to this sector would certainly improve their performances but it should be regarded secondary to improving the system first in term of the following:

- Integrate biodiversity and climate change as part of the National Plan and all government sectors plans.
- An annual biodiversity budget is allocated to the main implementers (DOFo, DOFi, and Department of Agriculture).

# **CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

The NBSAP needs to be reviewed regularly so that it becomes an effective and strategic tool for achieving concrete outcomes. All sectors adopting goals and objectives of biodiversity with continuous effort to achieve them will create a healthy environment of conservation, sustainable use of resources and equitable share of resource benefits.

The guidebook to assist CDB countries in their preparation of National Goals and Objectives came out in 2008 after the formulation of Tonga NBSAP in 2006. It is apparent from this review that there are some discrepancies in alignment of national objectives with that of the CBD. This could have some effect on Tonga's score on its progress towards achieving the CBD objectives. It is therefore necessary to conduct an exercise in this area, and develop targets and appropriate indicators to get an accurate score for Tonga in future.

Tonga NBSAP has 37 national objectives in which 16 were regarded as ongoing and ten achieved. In determining how much Tonga is contributing to progress towards the CBD 2010 objectives, 18 national objectives were mapped into the framework of the CBD 2010 objectives. Out of the 18 objectives, nine were considered unachieved; six were in the ongoing category and three contributed directly to the achievement of CBD objectives. This is equivalent to 17% of the total objectives mapped into the CBD framework. However, if we consider the 6 objectives in the Yellow zone or in progress, we have a potential achievement that can reach 50% if the following issues are addressed immediately;
- 1. Include policy on Biodiversity on both National and sectors Plans;
- 2. Implement holistic or umbrella legislation and policies to encourage cross sectoral collaborations; and
- 3. Improve Government funding

Mainstreaming of biodiversity considerations through society has been reasonably effective with most schools now having environment and biodiversity as part of their school curriculum. Community participation is increasing with some of the biodiversity objectives being attended to by community groups. However, mainstreaming appears to have some problems amongst government sectors, due to policies and legislation being sectoral. As a result objectives that require a few sectors (cross sectoral) to implement usually get left behind because of gaps existing between sectors. Lack of coordination, a national policy on biodiversity and finance are factors affecting government sectors performances.

The cross cutting nature of biodiversity works better in the private sector than in the government sectors. This is so because there are no sectoral rules in the private sector allowing them full flexibility to implement the biodiversity objectives. Furthermore the participation of the community in implementing these objectives, together with funding available from GEF Small Fund and other funding agencies, provide an enabling environment for more effective implementation in this sector.

The centralization of the Fisheries, Forestry and Agriculture into one Ministry, MAFFF, has had a serious effect in the implementation of the NBSAP objectives, due to a lack of focus and finance.

Tonga's NBSAP 2006 is considered to have achieved its goals to some degree. However, this is more apparent in the private sector than in the government sector. The NBSAP three main objectives were:

- Principally to guide government, civil society organizations, NGOs and individuals already in the field of conservation
- To inform and secure financial assistance from Tonga's traditional development partners and other funding organizations in implementing the biodiversity objectives
- To inform and educate and to remind all Tongans to value and take pride in their natural heritage, and to encourage them to contribute to its conservation and unsustainable management.

In its first aim, the NBSAP has provided a guide to the private sector but not to government. The Civil Society and NGOs are using the objectives in the NBSAP to request funding from international sponsors for their implementation activities. The government has neglected its obligation in this area.

In its second aim, the private sector, through Civil Society organizations are assisted in their implementation by GEF Small Grant and other international funding agencies. From 2009 to January 2010 there are about 13 projects at different stages of implementation. In the government sector, because the NBSAP was not a used as guide to its yearly plan, no funding was therefore allocated and as a result implementation of biodiversity objectives in this sector was inefficient.

The NBSAP third aim - to inform and educate - is partly achieved by most primary and secondary schools now having biodiversity as part of their curriculum. Government sectors, especially MECC and MOFi and MAF have radio programs on biodiversity and this has helped in disseminating information to members of public. However, lack of enforcement and proper legislation in place has resulted in continuing abuse of biodiversity resources.

#### WAY FORWARD

- 1. In addition to recommendations made above, the following structural changes and other enabling factors are further necessary for a more efficient and effective implementation of the biodiversity objectives.
  - a. New Implementing Structure



#### NOTE:

- The Biodiversity Advisory Committee (BAC) consists of the heads of the 5 implementing agencies above and is chaired by CEO. The CEO reports to Minister.
- The main task of BAC is to co-ordinate the formulation of biodiversity related policies and legislations monitor and coordinate implementation, prioritize biodiversity projects, etc
- Experiments and research still remain with government sectors only on field implementation that Civil Society is envisaged to participate.
- b. That a structured capacity building be in place to develop the three sectors of marine, forestry and agriculture.
- c. MECC to establish a zoologist position within the organization to deal with terrestrial fauna and flora.
- d. The controller of GEF Small Grant to consider allowing government sectors directly involve with the implementation activities to apply for funds through the new coordinating Committee, BAC.

#### **ANNEX A: Terms of Reference**

#### **TERMS OF REFERENCE – CONSULTANCY SERVICES**

#### Preparation of Fourth National Report under Convention on Biological Diversity

#### [Project: Support to GEF Eligible CBD Parties for carrying out 2010 Biodiversity Targets National Assessments - Phase

III]

#### Background

Tonga is a party to the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD). The Ministry of Environment and Climate Change is the Executing Agency for the CBD for the Government of the Kingdom of Tonga.

As a party to the CBD, Tonga is required to take measures at the national level to ensure biodiversity conservation, sustainable use and protection of biological diversity as its contribution to the conservation and protection of global biodiversity. The National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP), which sets out how Tonga will give effect to its obligations under the CBD, were developed in 2006.

Parties to the CBD have committed themselves to achieving, by 2010, a significant reduction in the rate of biodiversity loss at the global, national and regional levels, as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on earth. In line with this commitment, parties are required to submit a Fourth National Report of the CBD, to provide an assessment of progress towards the 2010 Biodiversity Targets at a national level. <u>The Fourth National Report will draw</u> upon an analysis of the current status and trends in biodiversity and actions taken to implement the Convention at the national level, as well as consider what further efforts are needed.

Tonga has received Global Environment Facility (GEF) Biodiversity funding for the 2010 Biodiversity Targets National Assessment project.

An environmental NGO or Civil Society Group will be recruited to assist in facilitating the review of data and consultations for 2010 Biodiversity Targets National Assessment. The NGO or Group will be expected to conduct consultations with stakeholders for the collation of information in compiling the Fourth National Report; and is expected to produce and finalize a draft of the national report in consultation with stakeholders before submitting the final report to the MECC.

The Fourth National Report will follow the following format:

| Executive Summ | Executive Summary   |  |  |
|----------------|---|--|--|
| Chapter I -    | Overview of Biodiversity Status, Trends and Threats                                     |  |  |
| Chapter II -   | Current Status of National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans                     |  |  |
| Chapter III -  | Sectoral and cross-sectoral integration or mainstreaming of biodiversity considerations |  |  |
| Chapter IV -   | Conclusions: Progress Towards the 2010 Target and Implementation of the Strategic Plan  |  |  |
| Appendix I -   | Information concerning reporting Party and preparation of national report               |  |  |
| Appendix II -  | Further sources of information  |  |  |

| Appendix III - | Progress towards Targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and Programme of Work on Protected Areas |
|----------------|---|
| Appendix IV -  | National indicators used in the report (optional)   |

#### Output

The main output of the preparation process will be an approved fourth national report prepared in accordance with the CBD guidelines ready to be submitted to the CBD Secretariat and in both hard and electronic format as not later than 3 months from the time funds are received by the country.

## **ANNEX B: Review Team Details**

| NAME                     | QUALIFICATIONS | EXPERTISE               | EMPLOYMENT                   |
|--------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| Talanoa Fuka Kitekei'aho | MSc, MBA, Bsc  | Geology,                | Geocare & Petroleum Consult, |
|                          |                | Environment, Business   | Team Leader                  |
|                          |                | Administration, EIA     |                              |
|                          |                |                         |                              |
| Kaveinga Fa'anunu        | BSc            | Forestry, Agroforestry, | CEO, Tonga Timber Limited    |
|                          |                | Business Finance        | (TTL)                        |
|                          |                | andAdministration       |                              |
|                          |                |                         |                              |
| Poasi Ngaluafe           | MSc            | Marine Science          | Fisheries Division of MAFFF  |
|                          |                |                         |                              |
|                          |                |                         |                              |
| Pila Kami                | Ph.D Student   | Agriculture             | Quarantine Division of MAFFF |
|                          |                |                         |                              |

## **APPENDIX 1A.1. Land Classification**

#### Note:

Total land area of Tonga is 69,100 ha. If area of lakes(6523 ha) is included total will be 75,623 ha (NBSAP 2006) Total land area of Tonga is 75,210 ha. The residual of 6523 ha is lakes not included in the analysis( TNFP 2009)

| Island group           | Land Class   | NBSAP 20     | 006  | TNFP 2009    |      | MOVEMENT  |
|------------------------|--|--------------|------|--------------|------|-----------|
|                        |  | Area<br>(ha) | %    | Area<br>(ha) | %    | Area (ha) |
| Tongatapu              | Woodland   | 862.0        |      | 618.7        | 2    | (243.3)   |
|                        | Coconut*   |              |      | 22,339.7     | 82   | -         |
|                        | Mangroves and wetland **   |              |      | 1,318.7      | 5    | -         |
|                        | Other  |              |      | 2,808.9      | 11   | -         |
|                        | Sub Total  | 26,844.0     |      | 27,086.0     | 100  | -         |
| Vava'u                 | Woodland   |              |      | 1,133.4      | 9    | -         |
|                        | Coconut*   |              |      | 10,078.6     | 79   | -         |
|                        | Mangroves and wetland**  |              |      | 372.9        | 3    | -         |
|                        | Other  |              |      | 1,112.8      | 9    | -         |
|                        | Sub Total  |              |      | 12,697.7     | 100  | -         |
| Eua                    | Woodland   | 3,827.0      |      | 1,454.3      | 17   | (2,372.7) |
|                        | Coniferous plantation  | 800.0        |      | 371.7        | 4    | (298.5)   |
|                        | Non-coniferous plantation  |              |      | 129.8        | 2    |           |
|                        | Coconut*   |              |      | 6,552.5      | 74   | -         |
|                        | Other  |              |      | 300.3        | 3    | -         |
|                        | Sub Total  | 8,900.0      |      | 8,808.6      | 100  | -         |
| Ha'apai                | Woodland   |              |      | 2,450.4      | 19   | -         |
|                        | Coconut*   |              |      | 8,198.7      | 63   | -         |
|                        | Other  |              |      | 2,329.6      | 18   | -         |
|                        | Sub otal   |              |      | 12,978.7     | 100  | -         |
| Niua's                 | Woodland   |              |      | 801.9        | 11   | -         |
|                        | Coconut*   |              |      | 3,923.9      | 55   | -         |
|                        | Wetland  |              |      | 75.5         | 1    | -         |
|                        | Other  |              |      | 2,314.9      | 33   | -         |
|                        | Sub Total  |              |      | 7,116.2      | 100  | -         |
| Total                  | Woodland   | 8,000.0      | 11.5 | 6,458.7      | 9.4  | (1,541.3) |
|                        | Coniferous plantation  | 800.0        | 1.2  | 371.7        | 0.5  | (298.5)   |
|                        | Non-coniferous plantation  |              |      | 129.8        | 0.2  |           |
|                        | Coconut*   | 48,000.0     | 69.5 | 51,093.4     | 74.4 | 3,093.4   |
|                        | Mangroves and wetland **   | 2,963.0      | 4.3  | 1,767.1      | 2.6  | (1,195.9) |
|                        | Other  | 9,337.0      | 13.5 | 8,866.5      | 12.9 | (470.5)   |
| Notes: * Includes gras | <b>Total</b><br>ssland, shrub land & cropland ** Saline & Estuar | 69,100.0     | 100  | 68,687.2     | 100  | (412.8)   |

114

## ANNEX 1A.2: PARKS AND RESERVES

| DOAF       |                                       | Type of<br>Conserva | Area (ha)<br>2006 | Area (ha )<br>2009 | Change<br>(ha) |
|------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| AGRI       |                                       | tion                |                   |                    |                |
| CULT       |                                       | area                |                   |                    |                |
| URE        |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| DOE        |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| EIA ,      |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| TERR       |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| ESTRI      |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| AL<br>FAUN |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| A          |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| AND        |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| FLOR       |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| Α,         |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| AND        |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| соо        |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| RDIN       |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| ATOR       |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| S          |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
|            |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| DOFi       |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| MARI       |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| NE         |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| ECOS       |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| YSTE       |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| M          |                                       |                     |                   |                    |                |
| No.        | Reserves (6)                          |                     |                   |                    |                |
| 1          | Ha'atafu Beach                        | ü                   | 80                | 80                 | -              |
| 2          | Hakaumama'o Reef                      | Р                   | 260               | 260                | -              |
| 3          | Malinoa Island Park & Reef            | Р                   | 73                | 73                 | -              |
| 4          | Monuafe Island Park & Reef            | P                   | 33                | 33                 | -              |
|            | Mui Hopo Hoponga Coastal<br>Reserve   | r                   |                   |                    | -              |
| 6          | Pangaimotu Reef                       | Р                   | 49                | 49                 | -              |
|            | Parks/Managed Historical Sites (2)    |                     |                   |                    | -              |
| 7          | Ha'amonga Trilithon Park              | Р                   | 23                | 23                 | -              |
| 8          | Vava'u Coastal Gardens Marine<br>Park | r                   | -                 | -                  | -              |
|            | Faunal Reserve (1)                    |                     |                   |                    | -              |
| 9          | Volcanic Island Forest Reserve        | r                   | -                 | -                  | -              |
|            | Marine Reserves (1)                   |                     |                   |                    | -              |
| 10         | Fanga'uta and Fanga kakau<br>Lagoons  | Р                   | 2,835             | 2,835              | -              |

115

## **ANNEX 1A.3: FOREST SPECIES**

#### Threatened Plant Species – NBSAP 2006

| Tongan Names      | Threatened State | Scientific Names                      |
|-------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Threatened Plants |                  |                                       |
| Ovava Tonga       | CE               | Ficus oblique                         |
| Fangu             | CE               | Benincasa hispida                     |
| Fonua malala      | CE               | Homalanthus nutuns                    |
| Pua tonga         | E                | Fagraea berteroana                    |
| Pukovili          | CE               | Gyrocarpus americanus                 |
| Tongota'ane       | E                | Rhizophora mangle, Rhizophora stylosa |
| Pipitui           | E                | Atuna racemosa                        |
| Fisi'uli          | E                | Bidens pilosa                         |
| Hangale           | CE               | Lumnitzera littorea                   |
| Huni              | E                | Phaleria disperma                     |
| Takafalu          | CE               | Micromelum minutum                    |
| Te'ete'emanu      | E                | Ervatamia obtusiuscula                |
| Ake               | CE               | Zanthophyllum pinnatum                |
| Filimoto          | CE               | Xylosma obbiculatum Thaman (1976)     |
|                   |                  | Xylosma simulans Wiser (1999)         |
| Futu              | E                | Barringtonia asiatica                 |
| Kotone            | E                | Myristica hypargyraea                 |
| Manaui            | E                | Garunga floribunda                    |
| Masikoka          | CE               | Glochidion ramiflorum                 |
| Mau               | CE               | Crytocarya fusca                      |
| Mo'otakula        | E                | Disoxylum forsteri                    |
| Pipi              | E                | Atuna racemosa                        |
| Piu tonga         | E                | Pritchardia pacifica                  |
| Риориа            | E                | Cebera floribunda                     |
| Tamatama          | E                | Achyranthes asperav                   |
| Tatangia          | E                | Acacia mangium                        |
| Toto              | E                | Cerbera manghas                       |
| Unuoi             | E                | Eugenia reinwardtiana (samoa unuoi)   |
| Volovalo          | E                | Premna serratifolia                   |
| Apele Tonga       | E                | Annona squamosa                       |
| Falahola          | V                | Pandanus orbiculatum                  |
| Fanakio           | E                | Sterculia fanaiho                     |
| Feto'omaka        | E                | Garcinia myrtifolia                   |
| Hakato            | V                | Acrostichum aureum                    |
| Неа               | E                | Parinarium insularum                  |
| Heavula           | E                | Syzygium richii                       |
| Kau               | V                | Syzygium neurocalyx                   |
| Kolivai           | V                | Syzygium corynocarpium                |
| Kulukona          | E                | Polyscias multijuga                   |
| Lalatahi          | V                | Vilex trifolia                        |
| Ma'ama'alava      | E                | Elaeocarpus tonganus                  |

| Masalumaka     | V  | Schizaea dichotoma                  |
|----------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| Masi'ata       | V  | Ficus oblique (Thaman 1976)         |
|                |    | Ficus tinetori (Wiser 1999)         |
| Mo'onia        | CE | Garcinia spp                        |
| Mo'otamea      | E  | Dysoxylum tongense                  |
| Motou          | V  | Cryptocaria spp                     |
| Olomaka        | E  | Canthium barbatum (Thaman 1976)     |
|                |    | Canthium vitiensis (Thaman 1976)    |
|                |    | mentioned twice same text.          |
|                |    | Cyclophyllum barbatumm (Wiser 1999) |
| Olonga         | CE | Pipturus argenteus                  |
| Fao            | V  | Neisosperma oppositifolium          |
| Kavakava'ulie  | V  | Macropiper puberulum                |
| Kolitoto       | E  | Syzygium neurocalyx                 |
| Monomono'ahina | V  | Mussaenda raiateensis               |
| Ngatata        | E  | Ellatostachys falcate               |
| Vavaetonga     | E  | Gossypium barbadense                |
| Sialetafa      | E  | Bikkia tetrandra                    |
| Kakamika       | E  | Siegesbeckia orientalis             |
| Kukuvalu       | V  | Pandanus spp                        |
| Polotonga      | E  | Solanum viride                      |
| Alu            | E  | Epipremnum pinnatum                 |
| Sialetonga     | E  | Gardenia taitensis                  |

| TONGAN NAMES             | SCIENTIFIC NAME                           | THREATENED | THREATENED |
|--------------------------|---|------------|------------|
|                          |   | LEVEL      | LEVEL      |
|                          |   | 2006       | 2009       |
| A) IUCN RED LIST OF      | ENDANGERED SPECIES                        |            |            |
| A <u>.3 Timber Plant</u> |   |            |            |
| Uhiuhi                   | Podocarpus pallidus                       | CE         | V          |
| A.4 Medicinal, Or        | namental, Cultural & Fruet Plant          |            |            |
| Langakali Vao            | Aglaia heterotricha                       | CE         | E          |
| B) NATIONAL LIST O       | F ENDANGERED SPECIES ( 60 species declare | d in 2006) |            |
| 1. CRITICALLY ENDA       | NGERED (CE)                               |            |            |
| 1.1 Medicinal Pla        | <u>n</u> t                                |            |            |
| Ovava Tonga              | Ficus oblique                             | CE         | CE         |
| Fangu                    | Benincasa hispida                         | CE         | CE         |
| Fonua malala             | Homalanthus nutuns                        | CE         | CE         |
| Pukovili                 | Gyrocarpus americanus                     | CE         | CE         |
| Masikoka                 | Glochidion ramiflorum                     | CE         | CE         |
| Mamea                    | Heritiera littoralis                      | CE         | CE         |
| Takafalu                 | Micromelum minutum                        | CE         | E          |
| 1.2 Ornamental, (        | Cultural & Fruit Plant                    |            |            |
| Mau                      | Crytocarya fusca                          | CE         | E          |
| 1.3 Timber Plant         |   |            |            |
| Olonga                   | Pipturus argenteus                        | CE         | CE         |
| Filimoto                 | Xylosma obbiculatum Thaman (1976)         | CE         | E          |

# Annex 1A.4. Threatened plant species of Tonga as at 31 December 2009

|                         | Xylosma simulans Wiser (1999)       |    |    |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----|----|
| Ake                     | Zanthophyllum pinnatum              | CE | CE |
| 1.4 Medicinal, (        | Ornamental, Cultural & Fruet Plant  |    |    |
| Mo'onia                 | Garcinia spp                        | CE | CE |
| <u>1.5 Timber, Orr</u>  | namental, Cultural & Fruit Plant    |    |    |
| Hangale                 | Lumnitzera littorea                 | CE | E  |
| 1 <u>.6 Medicinal 8</u> | timber Plant                        |    |    |
| Mo'otamea               | Dysoxylum tongense                  | CE | V  |
| 2. ENDANGERED           | (E)                                 |    |    |
| 2 <u>.1 Medicinal P</u> | lant                                |    |    |
| Kolitoto                | Syzygium neurocalyx                 | E  | V  |
| Риориа                  | Cebera floribunda                   | E  | E  |
| Kakamika                | Siegesbeckia orientalis             | E  | E  |
| Te'ete'emanu            | Ervatamia obtusiuscula              | E  | V  |
| Futu                    | Barringtonia asiatica               | E  | V  |
| Tamatama                | Achyranthes asperav                 | E  | V  |
| Unuoi                   | Eugenia reinwardtiana (samoa unuoi) | E  | V  |
| Volovalo                | Premna serratifolia                 | E  | V  |
| Fisi'uli                | Bidens pilosa                       | E  | A  |
| Polotonga               | Solanum viride                      | E  | V  |
| 2.2 Ornamenta           | I, Cultural & Fruit Plant           |    |    |
| Manaui                  | Garunga floribunda                  | E  | V  |
| Alu                     | Epipremnum pinnatum                 | E  | E  |
| Sialetafa               | Bikkia tetrandra                    | E  | E  |
| Sialetonga              | Gardinia toitensis                  | E  | E  |
| Huni                    | Phaleria disperma                   | E  | V  |

| Kulukona                      | Polyscias multijuga                   | E | V |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Неа                           | Parinarium insularum                  | E | A |
| 2 <u>.3 Timber Plant</u>      |                                       |   |   |
| Vavaetonga                    | Gossypium barbadense                  | E | V |
| Piu tonga                     | Pritchardia pacifica                  | E | V |
| Feta'umaka                    | Garcinia myrtifolia                   | E | E |
| Tatangia                      | Acacia mangium                        | E | V |
| Kotone                        | Myristica hypargyraea                 | E | A |
| Mo'otakula                    | Dysoxylum forsteri                    | E | A |
| Ngatata                       | Ellatostachys falcate                 | E | A |
| 2 <u>.4 Medicinal, Or</u>     | namental, Cultural & Fruet Plant      |   |   |
| Pipitui                       | Atuna racemosa                        | E | E |
| Pipi                          | Atuna racemosa                        | E | V |
| Pua tonga                     | Fagraea berteroana                    | E | A |
| Apele Tonga                   | Annona squamosa                       | E | A |
| 2 <u>.5 Timber, Orna</u>      | mental, Cultural & Fruit Plant        |   |   |
| Tongota'ane                   | Rhizophora mangle, Rhizophora stylosa | E | V |
| Fanakio                       | Sterculia fanaiho                     | E | A |
| Heavula                       | Syzygium richii                       | E | V |
| 2 <u>.6 Medicinal &amp; T</u> | imber Plant                           |   |   |
| Ma'ama'alava                  | Elaeocarpus tonganus                  | E | E |
| Olomaka                       | Canthium barbatum (Thaman 1976)       | E | E |
|                               | Canthium vitiensis (Thaman 1976)      |   |   |
|                               | Cyclophyllum barbatumm (Wiser 1999)   |   |   |
| Toto                          | Cerbera manghas                       | E | V |
| 3. VULNERABLE (V)             | I                                     |   |   |

| 3.1 Medicinal Pla        | ant                               |   |    |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|----|
| Lalatahi                 | Vilex trifolia                    | V | V  |
| Masalumaka               | Schizaea dichotoma                | V | V  |
| Masi'ata                 | Ficus oblique (Thaman 1976)       | V | V  |
|                          | Ficus tinetori (Wiser 1999)       |   |    |
| Kavakava'ulie            | Macropiper puberulum              | V | V  |
| Monomono'ahina           | Mussaenda raiateensis             | V | V  |
| 3 <u>.2 Ornamental,</u>  | Cultural & Fruit Plant            |   |    |
| Falahola                 | Pandanus orbiculatum              | V | V  |
| Hakato                   | Acrostichum aureum                | V | V  |
| Kukuvalu                 | Pandanus spp                      | V | V  |
| 3.3 Timber Plant         |                                   |   |    |
| Kau                      | Syzygium neurocalyx               | V | E  |
| 3.4 Medicinal, O         | rnamental, Cultural & Fruet Plant |   |    |
| Kolivai                  | Syzygium corynocarpium            | V | V  |
| Fao                      | Neisosperma oppositifolium        | V | А  |
| 3 <u>.5 Timber, Orna</u> | imental, Cultural & Fruet Plant   |   |    |
| Motou                    | Cryptocaria spp                   | V | V  |
| 4. NEW THREATEN          | ED SPECIES 2009                   |   |    |
| 4.1 Medicinal Pla        | a <u>n</u> t                      |   |    |
| Kanume                   | Diospyros elliptica               |   | CE |
| Mangele                  | Trema cannabina                   |   | CE |
| Pukovai                  | Gyrocarpus sp                     |   | CE |
| Риориа                   | Guettarda speciosa                |   | E  |
| Unuoi                    | Eugenia reinwardtiana             |   | E  |

| Polyalthia laddiana                        | E   |
|--|---|
|  | L   |
| Xylocarpus gradatum                        | E   |
| Tarenna sambusina                          | V   |
| Euodia hortensis                           | V   |
| Vavaea amicorum                            | V   |
| Cultural & Fruit Plant                     |   |
| Piper graeffei Warb                        | V   |
|  |   |
| Grevillea robusta                          | E   |
| Meryta macrophylla ( Rich ex A. Gray) Seem | V   |
| Crataeva religiosa Forst.f                 | V   |
| Stenochlaena palustris (Burn)              | V   |
| Memecylon harveyi Seem                     | V   |
| namental, Cultural & Fruit Plant           |   |
| Garcinia cessilis                          | V   |
| Santalum yasi                              | V   |
| Syzygium corynocarpum                      | V   |
| mental, Cultural & Fruet Plant             |   |
| Pometia pinnata                            | V   |
| Cryptocaria hornei                         | V   |
| Schleinitzia insularum                     | V   |
| Bischofia javanica                         | V   |
| <u>imber Plan</u> t                        |   |
| Syzygium dealatum                          | V   |
| Syzygium culsifolium                       | V   |
|  | Tarenna sambusina         Euodia hortensis         Vavaea amicorum         Cultural & Fruit Plant         Piper graeffei Warb         Grevillea robusta         Meryta macrophylla ( Rich ex A. Gray) Seem         Crataeva religiosa Forst.f         Stenochlaena palustris (Burn)         Memecylon harveyi Seem         namental, Cultural & Fruit Plant         Garcinia cessilis         Santalum yasi         Syzygium corynocarpum         mental, Cultural & Fruet Plant         Cryptocaria hornei         Schleinitzia insularum         Bischofia javanica         Syzygium dealatum |

#### ANNEX 1B.1:

## Table 1. Reviewed offshore fisheries marine species (stocktake vs 2009)

The Species Status level is indicated with CE – critical endangered, E – endangered, R – rare, VE – vulnerable to endangered, U – unknown, LA – low abundant.

| Local       | Common               | Scientific                   | Threate       | ned Level | Comment               |
|-------------|----------------------|------------------------------|---------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| Names       | Names                | ames Names                   |               | 2009      | _                     |
|             |                      | Pelagic Species              | (Offshore/Oce | anic)     |                       |
| Takuo       | Yellowfin Tuna       | Thunnus<br>albacares         | U             | E         | Landing catch decline |
| Pikiai      | Bigeye Tuna          | Thunnus<br>obesus            | U             | E         | Landing catch decline |
| Deepwater   | r Slope Species      |                              |               |           |                       |
| Palu Tavake | Flame snapper        | Etelis coruscan              | U             | VE        | Landing catch decline |
| Mohuafi     | Convict<br>grouper   | Epinephelus<br>octofasciatus | U             | VE        | Landing catch decline |
| Palu malau  | Ruby snapper         | Etelis<br>carbunculus        | U             | VE        | Landing catch decline |
|             | Gurnards             | Triglidae                    |               |           | New Species           |
|             | Armored<br>searobins | Peristediidae                |               |           | New Species           |
|             |                      | Marine                       | Mammals       | <u> </u>  |                       |
| Tofua'a     | Hampback<br>whale    | Megaptera<br>novaeangliae    | E             | E         | Protected             |
| Tofua'a     | Blue whale           | Balaenoptera<br>musculus     | E             | E         | Protected             |

| Tofua'a       | Bottlenose<br>whale | Tursiops<br>truncates | CE | CE | Protected             |
|---------------|---------------------|-----------------------|----|----|-----------------------|
| -             |                     |                       |    |    |                       |
| Fonuleta      | Leatherback         | Dermochelys           | CE | CE | Protected for fishing |
|               | turtle              | coriacea              |    |    | all years.            |
| Fonu tu'akula | Green turtle        | Chelonia              | E  | E  | Protected but         |
|               |                     | mysdas                |    |    | fishing is seasonal   |
|               |                     |                       |    |    | ( March to July)      |
| Fonu koloa    | Hawksbill           | Eretmochelys          | E  | E  | Protected but         |
|               | turtle              | imbricate             |    |    | fishing is seasonal   |
|               |                     |                       |    |    | ( March to July)      |
| Fonu          | Loggerhead          | Lepidochelys          | E  | E  | Protected but         |
|               | turtle              | olivacea              |    |    | fishing is seasonal   |
|               |                     |                       |    |    | ( March to July)      |

### ANNEX 1B.2

## Table 2: Reviewed inshore marine species (stocktake 2005 vs 2009)

The Species Status level is indicated with CE – critical endangered, E – endangered, R – rare, VE – vulnerable to endangered, U – unknown, LA – low abundant.

| Local            |                               | Scientific Names           | Threaten | ed Level | Comment  |  |
|------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|----------|----------|--|--|
| Names            | Names                         |                            | 2005     | 2009     | _  |  |
|                  |                               | Inshore Sp                 | ecies    |          |  |  |
|                  |                               | Finfisl                    | ı        |          |  |  |
| Sikatoki/Tangafa | Humphead<br>wrasse            | Cheilinus<br>undulatus     | E        | E        | Open to harvest live<br>for Hong Kong market<br>recently                   |  |
| Pokumei/O        | Rabbitfish                    | Siganus niger              | U        | VE       | Endemic to Tongan<br>water as confirmed<br>under ProcFish 2008             |  |
| Hohomo           | Parrotfish                    | Scaridae                   | U        | LA       | Sizes decreased at<br>coastal areas<br>throughout Tongatapu<br>Groups Only |  |
| 'Ume             | Surgeon fish                  | Acanthuridae               | U        | LA       | Sizes decreased at<br>coastal areas<br>throughout Tongatapu<br>Groups Only |  |
| Tukuku           | Angelfishes                   | Stegates spp               | E        | E        | Population has declined dramatically                                       |  |
| Ngatala          | Rock cod                      | Epinephelus sp             | R        | E        | Very rare at Ha'apai<br>groups   |  |
| Fai Pala         | Black<br>spotted<br>sting-ray | Taeiura<br>melanospila     | R        | E        | Very rare at Ha'pai<br>groups  |  |
| Toke pokulu      | Marbled<br>moray eel          | Uropterygius<br>marmoratus | R        | E        | Very rare at Ha'apai<br>groups   |  |
| 'Ava             | Milkfish                      | Chanos chanos              | U        | E        | Euryhaline species   |  |

|                            |  |                        |            |    | (Found both marine<br>blackish water –<br>swamp areas)                             |
|----------------------------|--|------------------------|------------|----|--|
|                            |  | Mollusc Species (      | Shellfish) |    |  |
| Vasuva saieniti            | Giant clam                               | Tridacna gigas         | U          | CE | Introduced species   |
| Tokonoa                    | Smooth<br>giant clam                     | T.derasa               | Extinct    | E  | Never extinct  |
| Toki/Nge'esi<br>manifi     | Deepwater<br>or devil<br>clam            | T.tevoroa              | CE         | CE | Endemic  |
| Matahele                   | Scally giant<br>clam                     | T.squamosa             | E          | CE | Aquaculture  |
| Kukukuku                   | Elongated<br>giant clam                  | T.maxima               | U          | CE | Aquaculture  |
|                            | Bored giant<br>clam                      | T.crocea               | U          | CE | Introduced species   |
| Vasuva topuva'e'I<br>hoosi | Horse's<br>hoof or<br>strawberry<br>clam | Hippoppus<br>hippoppus | CE         | CE | Extinct in late 1970s but<br>re-introduced in early<br>1990s                       |
| ʻElili lanumata            | Green snail                              | Turbo marmolatus       | Unknown    | CE | Introduced species but<br>Protected  |
| Takaniko                   | Trochus<br>(topshell)                    | Trochus niliticus      | Unknown    | VE | Introduced species but<br>Protected  |
| To'o teka                  | Cockle                                   | Gafrarium tumidum      | Unknown    | LA | Re-located due to<br>detrimental effect and<br>totally extinct at certain<br>areas |
| Kuku                       | Mussel                                   | Modiolus sp            | E          | E  | Overexploited in some<br>areas   |
| Kele'a                     | Trumpet<br>triton                        | Charonia triton)       | U          | R  | Harvested mostly for souvenirs   |
|                            | <u> </u>                                 | Crustaceans S          | pecies     |    | 1  |

| 'Uo              | Lobster                   | Panularis sp               | E                 | E  | Protected in terms of size limit |
|------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|----|----------------------------------|
| Paka<br>ve'e'uli | Dark-finger<br>coral crab | Etisus dentatus            | E                 | CE | Very rare                        |
| Tapatapa         | Slipper<br>lobster        | Scyllarides<br>squamosas   | E                 | E  | Protected in terms of size limit |
|                  |                           | Corals S                   | pecies            |    |                                  |
| Feo              | Stony<br>corals           | Micromussa<br>amakusensis  | U                 | R  | Harvest for aquarium<br>markets  |
| Feo              | Branching<br>corals       | Alveopora<br>catalai       | U                 | R  | Harvest for aquarium<br>markets  |
| Feo              | Massive<br>corals         | Psammocora<br>haimeana     | U                 | R  | Harvest for aquarium<br>markets  |
| Feo              | Stony<br>corals           | Blastomussa<br>merletti    | U                 | R  | Harvest for aquarium<br>markets  |
| Feo              | Stony<br>corals           | Blastomussa<br>wellsi      | U                 | R  | Harvest for aquarium<br>markets  |
| Feo              | Stony<br>corlas           | Acanthastrea<br>bowerbanki | U                 | R  | Harvest for aquarium<br>markets  |
| Feo              | Massive<br>corals         | Podabacia<br>crustacea     | U                 | R  | Harvest for aquarium<br>markets  |
| Feo              | Stony<br>corals           | Euphyllia<br>ancora        | U                 | R  | Harvest for aquarium<br>markets  |
| Feo              | Stony<br>corals           | Physogyra<br>lichtensteini | U                 | R  | Harvest for aquarium<br>markets  |
| Toatahi          | Black corlas              | Antipatharia sp            | E                 | CE | Totally protected                |
|                  |                           | Seaweed/                   | Seagrass          |    |                                  |
| Limu Tanga'u     | Angel-hair<br>seaweed     | Cladosiphon sp             | E                 | E  | Seasonal                         |
| Limu Fuofua      | Grabe<br>seaweed          | Claurlepa sp               | Unknown           | LA | Extinct in some areas            |
|                  |                           | Echinoderms specie         | es (Sea cucumbers | )  | 1                                |

| Nga'ito           | Golden     | Holothuria        | E       | CE | Seasonal with quotas |
|-------------------|------------|-------------------|---------|----|----------------------|
|                   | sandfish   | versicolor scabra |         |    | system               |
| Teleheakula       | Deep Surf  | Actinopyga        | E       | CE | Seasonal with quotas |
| loloto            | redfish    | echinites         |         |    | system               |
| Loli fulufulu     | Hairly     | Actinopyga        | E       | CE | Seasonal with quotas |
|                   | blackfish  | miliaris          |         |    | system               |
| Pulukalia         | Pricky     | Thelenota         | E       | CE | Seasonal with quotas |
|                   | redfish    | ananas            |         |    | system               |
| Huhuvalu 'uli'uli | Black      | Holothuria        | E       | CE | Seasonal with quotas |
|                   | teatfish   | nobilis           |         |    | system               |
| Huhuvalu          | White      | Holuthuria        | E       | CE | Seasonal with quotas |
| hinehina          | teatfish   | fuscogilva        |         |    | system               |
| Lomu matala       | Flowerfish | Pearsonothuria    | E       | CE | Seasonal with quotas |
|                   |            | graeffei          |         |    | system               |
|                   |            | Mangrove          | Species |    |                      |
| Tongo Lei         |            | Rhizophora        | E       | E  |                      |
|                   |            | mangle (L)        |         |    |                      |
| Tonga Ta'ane      |            | Brugulera         | E       | E  |                      |
|                   |            | gymnorrhiza (L)   |         |    |                      |
| Lekileki          |            | Xylocarpus        | CE      | CE | Destroyed for fire   |
|                   |            | moluccensis (L)   |         |    | wood                 |
| Hangale           |            | Lumnitzera        | E       | CE | Destroyed for fire   |
|                   |            | torealot          |         |    | wood                 |

## ANNEX 1B.3

# Table 3. Total marine species recorded in Tongan Coastal Waters

| Common Name                |             | Family name           | No. of species recorded in Tonga |
|----------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
|                            |             | Finfishes - Pelagi    | ic                               |
| Tuna, mackerel and hors    | e mackerel  | Scombridae            | 7                                |
| Mackerel                   |             | Carangidae            | 1                                |
| Barracuda                  |             | Spyraenidae           | 3                                |
| Dolphin fish, mahimahi     |             | Coryphaenidae         | 1                                |
| Flying fish                |             | Exocoetidae           | 4                                |
| Garfish                    |             | Hemiamhidaer          | 1                                |
| Anchovies                  |             | Engraulididae         | 1                                |
| Herring, Sprat, sardine    |             | Lupeidae              | 8                                |
| Scad, trevally             |             | Carangidae            | 6                                |
| Billfish, swordfish, wahoo | o, sailfish |                       | 6                                |
| Octopus, squids, cuttlefis | ih          | Cephalopoda           | 7                                |
|                            |             | Marine Mammal         | ls                               |
| Whales                     | Cetac       | еа                    | 12                               |
| Turtles                    |             |                       | 6                                |
|                            | Deepw       | ater Species (Snapper | and groupers)                    |
| Deepwater snapper          |             |                       | 7                                |
| Groupers                   | Serrai      | nidae                 | 9                                |
| Emperor                    |             |                       | 8                                |
|                            | I           | Coastal marine Spe    | cies                             |
| Corals Species             |             |                       |                                  |

| Hard coral            | Scleractinian            | 192+            |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| Soft coral            |                          | 7               |
| Black coral           |                          | 3               |
|                       | Non-Scleractinian corlas | Unknown species |
|                       | Scyphozoans              | Unknown species |
| Jellyfish             | Cassiopea spp            | 1               |
| Reef fish Species     |                          |                 |
| Finfish               |                          | 300+            |
| Sharks and Rays       | Elasmobranch             | 17              |
| Eel                   | Muraenidae               | 7               |
| Wrasses               | Labridae                 | 41              |
| Damsel fish           | Pomacentridae            | 35              |
| Butterfly fish        | Chaetodontidae           | 24              |
| Parrotfish            | Scaridae                 | 19              |
| Surgeon fish          | Acanthuridae             | 12              |
| Goatfish              | Mullidea                 | 10              |
| Blennies              | Blennidea                | 9               |
| Gobies                | Gobbide                  | 8               |
|                       | Mollusc                  |                 |
| Shellfish             | Bivalve                  | 57              |
| Shellfish             | Gastropoda               | 85              |
| Chiton                | Polyplacophora           | 1               |
|                       | Echinoderms              | I               |
| Sea star or star fish | Asteroidae               | 5               |
| Sea urchin            | Echinoidea               | 4               |
| Sea cucumbers         | Holothuridea             | 20              |

| Feather star                   | Cronoidea   | 2        |  |
|--------------------------------|-------------|----------|--|
| Brittle star                   | Ophiuroidea | 3        |  |
|                                | Crustace    | ans      |  |
| Crabs                          | Decapodia   | 20       |  |
| Lobster                        | Panularis   | 4        |  |
| Prawn                          | Prawns      | 2        |  |
|                                | Seaweed and | seagrass |  |
| Sea grapes                     |             | 4        |  |
| Seagrass                       |             | 7        |  |
| Seaweed                        |             | 6+       |  |
|                                | Phytoplan   | kton     |  |
| Phytoplankton &                |             | 4+       |  |
| Zooplankton                    |             |          |  |
| Micro-algae (Tropical species) |             | 5+       |  |

## ANNEX 1C.1

## Table 3: Comprehensive Species list showing the trends by which agrobiodiversity (including those mentioned in the NBSAP) is moving

| Scientific names          | Common names            | Tongan names        | Trends |    |  |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|--------|----|--|
| 1. Pouteria caimito       | Abiu                    | apiu                | NM     | RE |  |
| 2. Mangifera minor        | Mango                   | mango kai mata      | NM     | А  |  |
| 3. Mangifera minor        | Mango                   | mango akau          | NM     | А  |  |
| 4. Mangifera minor        | Mango                   | mango ai            | NM     | RE |  |
| 5. Mangifera minor        | Mango                   | mango lesi          | NM     | А  |  |
| 6. Mangifera minor        | Mango                   | mango Australia     | NM     | RE |  |
| 7. Spondias edulis        | Vi apple                | vi                  | RE     | RE |  |
| 8. Annona atemoya         | Atemoya                 | apele tonga/ kolosi | NM     | А  |  |
| 9. Annona squamosa        | Sugar apple             | apele tonga         | NM     | А  |  |
| 10. Rollinia deliciosa    | Rollinia                | lolinia             | NM     | RE |  |
| 11. Annona muricata       | Soursop                 | apele initia        | NM     | А  |  |
| 12. Annona reticulata     | Bullock heart apple     | apele mafu          | NM     | RE |  |
| 13. Areca catechu         | Betelnut                | niu kula            | NM     | RE |  |
| 14. Cocos nucifera        | Coconut                 | niu                 | NM     | А  |  |
| 15. Pachira aquatica      | Peanut tree             | pinati              | NM     | RE |  |
| 16. Ananus comosus        | Pineapple (rough skin)  | faina               | NM     | А  |  |
| 17. Ananus comosus        | Pineapple (smooth skin) | faina               | NM     | RE |  |
|                           | Galip nut (single       |                     | NM     | А  |  |
| 18. Canarium indicum      | kernel/nut)             | 'ai                 |        |    |  |
| 19. Canarium indicum      | Galip nut (two kernel)  | 'ai                 | NM     | RE |  |
| 20. Hylocersus megalantus | yellow pitaya           | kakatusi pingiki    | NM     | RE |  |
| 21. Hylocersus undatus    | pink pitaya             | kakatusi engenga    | NM     | RE |  |
| 22. Carica papaya         | Рарауа                  | lesi tonga          | NM     | RE |  |
| 23. Carica papaya         | Рарауа                  | lesi hawaii         | NM     | RE |  |
| 24. Carica papaya         | Рарауа                  | lesi thailand       | NM     | RE |  |
| 25. Terminalia catappa    | Pacific almond          | telie               | NM     | А  |  |
| 26. Diospyros digyna      | Black sapote            | sapote uliuli       | NM     | RE |  |
| 27. Baccaurea motleyana   | Rambai                  | lamapai             | NM     | RE |  |
| 28. Aleurites moluccana   | Candle nut              | tuitui              | NM     | А  |  |
| 29. Inocarpus fangifera   | Polynesian chestnut     | ifi                 | NM     | А  |  |
| 30. Tamarindus indica     | Tamarind-sour           | tamaline-mahi       | NM     | А  |  |
| 31. Tamarindus indica     | Tamarind - sweet        | tamaline melie      | NM     | RE |  |
| 32. Ingus edulis          | Ice cream bean          | misimisi            | NM     | А  |  |
| 33. Garcinia xanthochyus  | Yellow mangosteen       | mangostini          | NM     | RE |  |
| 34. Persea americana      | Avocado (green/round)   | afoka               | NM     | RE |  |
|                           | Avocado (grn/pear       |                     | NM     | RE |  |
| 35. Persea americana      | shape)                  | afoka               |        |    |  |
| 36. Persea americana      | Avocado                 | afoka               | NM     | RE |  |

|                               | (purple/pearshape)  |                  |    |    |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|----|----|
|                               | Avocado (small      |                  | NM | RE |
| 37. Persea americana          | aligatorskin)       | afoka            |    |    |
| 38. Barringtonia edulis       | Cutting nut         | nati ta          | NM | RE |
| 39. Santoricum koetjape       | Santol              | santolo          | NM | RE |
| 40. Artocarpus altilis        | Breadfruit          | mei fisi         | NM | А  |
| 41. Artocarpus altilis        | Breadfruit          | mei mafala       | NM | RE |
| 42. Artocarpus altilis        | Breadfruit          | mei loutoko      | NM | А  |
| 43. Artocarpus altilis        | Breadfruit          | mei kea          | NM | Α  |
| 44. Artocarpus altilis        | Breadfruit          | mei maopo        | NM | RE |
| 45. Artocarpus altilis        | Breadfruit          | mei kea tala     | NM | RE |
| 46. Artocarpus altilis        | Breadfruit          | mei puou         | NM | А  |
| 47. Ficus carica              | Fig tree            | fiki palangi     | NM | RE |
| 48. Artocarpus heterphyllus   | Jackfruit           | mei initia       | NM | RE |
| 49. Morus nigra               | Mulberry            | fua melie        | NM | RE |
| 50. Musa spp                  | Banana              | siane            | NM | А  |
| 51. Eugenia brasiliensis      | Grumichama          | kramajama        | NM | RE |
| 52. Psidium guajava           | Guava               | kuava palangi    | NM | А  |
| 53. Syzygium malaccense       | Malay apple         | fekika           | NM | А  |
| 54. Eugenia brasiliensis      | Brazillian cherry   | seli             | NM | RE |
| 55. Feijoa sellowiana         | feijoa              | kuava loi        | NM | RE |
| 56. Syzigium spp              | syzygium            | hehea            | NM | А  |
| 57. Syzygium jambos           | Rose apple          | fekika kuava     | RE | RE |
| 58. Syzygium clussifolium     |                     | fekika vao/mafua | RE | RE |
| 59. Syzygium deaatum          |                     | fekika vao       | RE | RE |
| 60. Syzygium inophyoides      |                     | fekika vao       | RE | RE |
| 61. Syzygium brackenridgei    |                     | fekika vao       | RE | RE |
| 62. Averrhoa carambola        | Star fruit- sweet   | tapanima melie   | NM | RE |
| 63. Averrhoa carambola        | Star fruit - sour   | tapanima mahi    | NM | Α  |
| 64. Averrhoa bilimibi         | Bilimbii            | akau kukampa     | NM | RE |
| 65. Pheonix spp               | pigmy date palm     | pame niu kula    | NM | RE |
| 66. Passiflora quadrangularis | Garandilla          | pasione          | NM | RE |
| 67. Passiflora edulis         | Passionfruit-yellow | vaine henghenga  | NM | Α  |
| 68. Passiflora edulis         | Passionfruit-purple | vaine violeti    | NM | RE |
| 69. Bambusa vulgaris          | Bamboo              | pitu             | NM | Α  |
| 70. Macademia integrifolia    | Macademia           | nati             | NM | А  |
| 71. Prunus pesica             | Peach               | pisi             | NM | RE |
| 72. Prunus pesica             | Nectarine (smooth)  | nektaline        | NM | RE |
| 73. Cofee arabica             | Coffee              | kofi             | NM | А  |
| 74. Morinda citrifolia        | Indian mulberry     | nonu             | NM | А  |
| 75. Citrus reticulata         | Mandarin            | moli vai keli    | RE | RE |
| 76. Citrus aurantifolia       | Mexican lime        | laimi meksika    | RE | RE |
| 77. Citrus sinensis           | Orange              | moli kai         | RE | RE |
| 78. Citrus macrophylla        | Sour kumquat        | kola filipaini   | RE | RE |
| 79. Citrus latifolia          | Tahitian lime       | laimi tahiti     | RE | RE |
| 80. Citrus macrophylla        | Cola citrus         | kola             | RE | RE |
| 81. Citrus paradisi           | Pomelo              | moli tonga       | RE | RE |
| 82. Citrus jambhiri           | Rough lemon         | lemani           | RE | RE |
| 83. Citrus spp                | Tangelo             | moli kolosi      | RE | RE |
| 84. Fortunella crassifolia    | Sweet kumquat       | kola melie       | NM | RE |

| 85. Casimiroa edulis                                 | White sapote             | sapte hinehina           | NM       | RE       |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------|----------|
| 86. Litchi chinesis                                  | Lychee                   | tava palangi             | NM       | RE       |
| 87. Nephelium lappceum                               | Rambutan                 | tava filipaini           | NM       | RE       |
| 88. Dimocarpus longana                               | Longans                  | tava siaina              | NM       | RE       |
| 89. Pometia pinnata                                  | Pacific lychee           | tava moli                | NM       | RE       |
| 90. Pometia pinnata                                  | Pacific lychee           | tava kula                | NM       | RE       |
| 91. Pouteria campechiana                             | Canistel                 | kanisiteli               | NM       | RE       |
| 92. Manilkara zapodilla                              | Sapodila                 | sapotila                 | NM       | RE       |
| 93. Pouteria sapota                                  | Mamey sapote             | mami sapote              | NM       | RE       |
| 94. Chrysophyllum cainito                            | Star apple               | apele feitu'u            | NM       | RE       |
| 95. Theobroma cacao                                  | cacao                    | koko                     | NM       | A        |
| 96. Abelmoschus manihot                              | Aibika                   | Pele                     |          | A        |
| 97. Amaranthus spp.                                  | Tropical spinach         |                          | NM       | RE       |
| 98. Basella spp.                                     | Creeping spinach         |                          | NM       | RE       |
| 99. Artocarpus altilis                               | Breadfruit               | Mei                      | NM       | A        |
| 100. Manihot esculenta                               | Cassava                  | Manioke                  | NM       | A<br>A   |
| 100. Maninot esculenta<br>101. Capsicum frutescens   | Chilli                   | Polo fifisi              | NM       | A        |
| 101. Capsicum fratescens                             | Chinese cabbage          | Kapisi Siaina            | NM       | A        |
| 102. Brassica chinensis<br>103. Vigna unguiculata    | Cowpea                   |                          | NM       | A<br>RE  |
| 103. Vigila angulcalata<br>104. Moringa oleifera     | Horse radish tree        |                          | NM       | RE       |
| 104. Mornigu olerjera<br>105. Brassica oleracea      | European cabbage         |                          | NM       | RE       |
|  | Fern                     |                          |          |          |
| 106. Athyrium esculentum                             |                          |                          | NM       | RE       |
| 107. Gnetum gnemon                                   | Spinach                  |                          | NM       | RE<br>RE |
| 108. Morinda citrifolia                              | Indian mulberry tree     |                          | NM<br>NM | RE       |
| 109. Ipomoea aquatica<br>110. Cucurbita moschata     | Swamp cabbage<br>Pumpkin |                          | NM       | RE       |
| 110. Cucurbita moscilata<br>111. Hibiscus sabdariffa | Roselle                  |                          | NM       | RE       |
|  |                          | <br>Kumala               |          | RE       |
| 112. Ipomoea batatas<br>113. Colocasia esculenta     | Sweet potato             |                          | NM<br>NM |          |
|  | Swamp taro               | Talo Tonga               | INIVI    | A        |
| Stable crops of Tonga<br>114. Dioscorea alata        | Larger yame              | Kahokaho Siamane         | NM       | RE       |
|  | Larger yams              |                          |          | RE       |
| 115. Dioscorea alata                                 | Larger yams              | Kahokaho 'Ulumaka        | NM       |          |
| 116.Dioscorea alata                                  | Larger yams              | Kaumeile kula            | NM       | RE       |
| 117.Dioscorea alata                                  | Larger yams              | Kaumeile hina            | NM       | RE       |
| 118.Dioscorea alata                                  | Larger yams              | Kapakau'ikava<br>Laumahi | NM       | CE       |
| 119.Dioscorea alata                                  | Larger yams              | Kafiu                    | NM       | RE       |
| 120. Dioscorea alata<br>121.Dioscorea alata          | Larger yams              | Kivi                     | NM<br>NM | RE       |
|  | Larger yams              | Mahoa'a Lotuma           | NM       | A<br>RE  |
| 122. Dioscorea alata<br>123. Dioscorea alata         | Larger yams              | Mahoa'a Leleva           | NM       | RE       |
| 123. Dioscorea alata                                 | Larger yams              | Mahoa'a                  | -        |          |
|  | Larger yams              | Voli                     | NM       | A        |
| 125. Dioscorea alata                                 | Larger yams              |                          | NM       | A        |
| 126. Dioscorea alata                                 | Larger yams              | Kulo                     | NM       | A        |
| 127. Dioscorea alata                                 | Larger yams              | Paholo                   | NM       | A        |
| 128. Dioscorea alata                                 | Larger yams              | Palai<br>'Ulilei fie'ufi | NM       | CE       |
| 129. Dioscorea esculenta                             | Sweet Yams               |                          | NM       | CE       |
| 130. Dioscorea esculenta                             | Sweet Yams               | 'Ufilei vai              | NM       | RE       |
| 131. Dioscorea bulbifera                             | Hoi                      | Hoi kula (non-edible)    | NM       | CE       |
| 132. Dioscorea bulbifera                             | Hoi                      | Hoi hina (edible)        | NM       | CE       |
| 133. Dioscorea pentaphylla                           | Five-leafed yam          | Lena (edible)            | NM       | CE       |

| 134. Colocasia esculenta  | Taro             | Lau'ila        | NM | RE |
|---------------------------|------------------|----------------|----|----|
| 135. Colocasia esculenta  | Taro             | Sikavi         | NM | RE |
| 136. Manihot esculenta    | Cassava          | Mataki'eua     | NM | RE |
| 137. Manihot esculenta    | Cassava          | Engeenga leka  | NM | RE |
| 138. Manihot esculenta    | Cassava          | Engeenga       | NM | RE |
| 139. Manihot esculenta    | Cassava          | Manioke Fisi   | NM | А  |
| 140. Manihot esculenta    | Cassava          | Silika         | NM | RE |
| 141. Cordyline fruticosa  | (edible)         | Si tongotongo  | NM | RE |
| 142. Musa spp.            | Siaine           | Siaine Tonga   | NM | RE |
| 143. Musa spp.            | Siaine           | Siaine Ha'amoa | NM | А  |
| 144. Musa spp.            | Siaine           | Siaine Hauai'i | NM | А  |
| 145. Musa spp.            | Plaintain (hopa) | Feta'u         | NM | RE |
| 146. Musa spp.            | Plaintain (hopa) | Uho taha       | NM | RE |
| 147. Musa spp.            | Plaintain (hopa) | Mamae          | NM | RE |
| 148. Musa spp.            | Lady finger      | Misipeka       | NM | RE |
| 149. Musa spp.            | Plaintain (Pata) | Pata Tonga     | NM | RE |
| 150. Musa spp.            | Plaintain (Pata) | Pata tea       | NM | RE |
| 151. Musa spp.            | Plaintain (Pata) | Pata kolosi    | NM | А  |
| 152. Heliconia latispatha | Heliconia        | Fusi faikakai  | NM | А  |
| 153. Amorphophallus       |                  | Teve (edible)  | NM | CE |
| paeoniifolius             |                  |                |    |    |
|                           |                  |                |    |    |

| NBSAP priority species         | Revised NBSAP pric | Review<br>(2010)  | Trends |    |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------|----|
| Yams:                          | Scientific names   | Tongan names      |        |    |
| Dioscorea alata                | D. alata           | Lauvehi           | CE     | CE |
| Dioscorea alata                | D. alata           | Malekini          | CE     | CE |
| Dioscorea esculenta            | D. esculenta       | Paholo hina       | CE     | CE |
| Dioscorea bulbifera            | D. bulbifera       | D. bulbifera      | CE     | CE |
| Dioscorea pentaphylla          | D. pentaphylla     | D. pentaphylla    | CE     | CE |
| Dioscorea nummularria          | D. nummularria     | D. nummularria    | CE     | CE |
| Dioscorea rotundata            | D. rotundata       | D. rotundata      | RE     | RE |
| Colocasia esculenta            | C. species         | Lau'ila           | NM     | CE |
|                                | C. species         | Sikavi            | NM     | CE |
|                                | C. species         | Talo Niue         | NM     | CE |
|                                | C. species         | 'Alifa            | NM     | Α  |
|                                | C. species         | 'Omeka            | NM     | Α  |
|                                | C. species         | Holoitoung        | NM     | Α  |
|                                | C. species         | Laulelei          | NM     | Α  |
|                                | C. species         | Akamama'o         | NM     | Α  |
|                                | C. species         | Alafua            | NM     | А  |
| Xanthosoma spp                 | X. species         | Talo tea          | CE     | CE |
|                                | X. species         | Talo mahele 'uli  | CE     | CE |
|                                | X. species         | Talo kula         | CE     | CE |
|                                | X. species         | Talo kape         | CE     | CE |
| Alocasia macrorrhiza           | A. species         | Kape hina         | CE     | CE |
|                                | A. species         | Fohenga enga      | CE     | CE |
|                                | A. species         | Fohenga 'uli      | CE     | CE |
| Ipomoea batatas                | l. batatas         | Tongamai          | CE     | CE |
|                                | I. species         | Siale             | CE     | CE |
|                                | I. species         | Palu              | CE     | CE |
|                                | I. species         | Hauai'i           | Α      | Α  |
|                                | I. species         | Mele Fakahau      | Α      | А  |
|                                | I. species         | Mahina Tolu       | Α      | А  |
| Cyrtosperma<br>chamissionis    | C. chamissionis    | Pula'a/Pulaka     | CE     | CE |
| Tacca leonopetaloides          | T. leonopetaloides | Mahoa'a koka'anga | CE     | CE |
| Amorphophallus<br>campanulatus | A. campanulatus    | Teve              | CE     | CE |
| Citrus spp.                    | C. jambhiri        | Lemani petepete   | RE     | RE |
|                                | C. macrophylla     | Kola              | RE     | RE |
|                                | C. paradise        | Moli tonga        | RE     | RE |
|                                | C. macrophylla     | Moli kai          | RE     | RE |
|                                | C. latifolia       | Laimi Tahiti      | RE     | RE |
|                                | C.olia             | Laimi NTT?        | CE     | CE |
| Saccharum officinarum          | S. officinarum     | Au                | RE     | RE |
|                                | S. species         | To Ngata          | RE     | RE |
|                                | S. species         | To Mahele 'uli    | RE     | RE |
| Sysygium malaccense            | S. malaccense      | Fekika kai        | RE     | RE |

# ANNEX 1C.2. Revised NBSAP Priority List

|                          | S. jambos        | Fekika palangi   | RE | RE |
|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|----|----|
|                          | S. clussifolium  | Fekika vao       | RE | RE |
|                          | S. deaatum       | Fekika vao       | RE | RE |
|                          | S. inophyoides   | Fekika vao/mafua | RE | RE |
|                          | S. brackenridgei | Fekika vao/hehea | RE | RE |
| Spondius cytherea        | S. cytherea      | Vi               | RE | RE |
| Broussonetia papayrifera | B. species       | Lau mahaehae     | Α  | Α  |
|                          | B. species       | Lau maopo        | Α  | Α  |
| Musa spp.                | M. species       | Siaine Tonga     | RE | RE |
|                          | M. species       | Mamae            | RE | RE |
|                          | M. species       | Misipeka         | RE | RE |
|                          | M. species       | Feta'u           | RE | RE |
| Coconut nucifera         | C. nucifera      | Ta'okave         | RE | RE |
|                          | C. nucifera      | Niu vai          | RE | RE |
|                          | C. nucifera      | Niu kafa         | RE | RE |
|                          | C. nucifera      | Niu 'utongau     | RE | RE |
|                          | C. nucifera      | Niu matakula     | RE | RE |
| 21                       |                  | 59               |    |    |

# ANNEX 2A.1. List of People Consulted

| 'Asipeli Palaki   | Acting CEO, MECC                            |
|-------------------|---|
| Viliami Manu      | Acting CEO, MAFFF                           |
| Tevita Faka'osi   | Head of Forestry Division, MAFFF            |
| Leody Vainikolo   | Head of Corporate Division, MAFFF           |
| Tupe Samani       | MECC  |
| Seini Fotu        | MECC  |
| Peni Koloamatangi | OIC, MAFFF, Niuafo'ou                       |
| Taniela Hakaumotu | OIC, MAFFF, Niuatoputapu                    |
| Sitiveni Hamani   | OIC, Forestry Division, 'Eua                |
| Tevita Fonokalafi | OIC, Forestry Division, Vava'u              |
| Heimuli Likiafu   | OIC, Forestry Division, Tongatapu           |
| Ketoni 'Akau'ola  | Supervisor, Forestry Division, Tongatapu    |
| ʻlsileli Kamaloni | Owner, Private Tree Nursery, Hofoa          |
| Sunia Napa'a      | OIC, Forestry Division, Ha'apai             |
| Sione Faka'osi    | Managing Director,TCDT                      |
| Lopeti Faka'osi   | Civil Society                               |
| Hauoli Vi         | Langa Fonua 'a Fefine Tonga                 |
| Lusio Vaka        | OIC, Extension Division, East District, Ttp |
| 'Unaloto Kava     | Cirriculum Unit, Ministry of Education      |
| Talahiva Fine     | Cirriculum Unit, Ministry of Education      |

# ANNEX 3A1: Existing Legislation, and new legislation and policies for each Sector - 2009

| SECTOR               | EXISTING LEGISLATION  | NEW LEGISLATION  | <b>RESPONSIBLE MINISTRY</b>  |
|----------------------|---|--|--|
| Forest<br>Ecosystem  | Noxious Weeds Act<br>(CAP 128)<br>Plant Quarantine Act<br>(CAP 127)<br>Birds and Fish<br>Preservation Act (CAP<br>125)  | 2009 Forest Act Draft  | Ministry of Forests (MOF)  |
| Marine<br>Ecosystems | Royal Proclamation<br>1887<br>Royal Proclamation<br>1972<br>The Continental Shelf<br>Act of 1970 (CAP. 63)<br>The Territorial Sea and<br>Exclusive Economic<br>Zone Act 1978<br>Mineral Acts 1949<br>The Land Act 1927<br>Birds and Fish<br>Preservation Act<br>(amended in 1974)<br>Fisheries Act 1989<br>Fisheries Regulation<br>Fisheries Management<br>Act 2002 | -Deepwater snapper<br>and Grouper Plan 2007<br>(Review in 5 year basis)<br>-Sea cucumbers<br>Management plan<br>2008 (Review on yearly<br>basis)<br>-Aquaculture<br>Management<br>Regulation 2008<br>-Fisheries Management<br>and Conservation<br>Regulation 2008<br>-Fisheries Management<br>and Conservation<br>Regulation 2008<br>-National Tuna<br>Management Plan<br>2010 (Review in 5 year<br>basis since year 2002)<br>-Aquaculture<br>Development<br>Management Plan | Ministry of Land, Survey<br>and Natural Resources<br>Ministry of Fisheries |

|   | 2010 - 2015 |                                      |
|---|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| Marine Pollution Act<br>2002  |             | Ministry of Marine & Ports<br>(MM&P) |
| Environmental Impact<br>Assessment Act 2003<br>Waste Management<br>Act 2005 |             | Department of<br>Environment         |
| Quarantine Act 1970   |             | Ministry of Agriculture and<br>Food  |

| Agro-<br>biodiversity                                   | Crop Compensation Act<br>The Plant Quarantine<br>Act, Vol. 4, 1988<br>The Pesticide Act and<br>Regulations, Vol. 4:<br>2002<br>Land Act<br>Tax Allotment Holder |               | Ministry of Agriculture and<br>Food(MAF)                     |
|---|---|---------------|--|
|   | Land Tenure Act   |               | Ministry of Land, Survey<br>and Natural Resources<br>(MLSNR) |
| Species<br>Conservation<br>(Terrestrial<br>Eco-systems) | The Land Act 1927<br>Birds and Fish<br>Preservation Act,<br>amended in 1974<br>Parks & Reserve Act<br>1976  |               | Ministry of Land, Survey<br>and Natural Resources            |
|   | Terrestrial and<br>Fisheries (Conservation<br>and Management)<br>Regulation 1994  |               | Ministry of Fisheries (MOFI)                                 |
|   | Environmental Impact<br>Assessment Act 2003   | Biosafety Act | Department of<br>Environment(DOE)                            |
|   | Quarantine Act<br>Rhinoceros Beetle Act   |               | Ministry of Agriculture and<br>Food                          |

# Annex 3A.2: Civil Society Projects

| Project Number             | Project Name   | Grantees                                   | Starting<br>Date |    | otal Grant<br>nount (USD) | Donor     |
|----------------------------|--|--|------------------|----|---------------------------|-----------|
| TON/SGP/OP4/CORE/07/01     | Mitigating Climate<br>Change Impacts in<br>Ha'apai   | Tonga<br>Community<br>development<br>Trust | May-09           | \$ | 50,000.00                 | GEF/Core  |
| TON/SGP/OP4/CORE/08/01     | Tatakamotonga<br>Coastal Protection<br>and Muinahafu<br>Community Based<br>Conservation Area | Kalapu<br>Kolokakala<br>Inc                | Sep-09           | \$ | 50,000.00                 | GEF/Core  |
| TON/SGP/OP4/CORE/09/01     | Protecting Eua's<br>Biodiversity   | Eua Youth<br>Congress                      | Dec-09           | \$ | 50,000.00                 | GEF/Core  |
| TON/SGP/OP4/CORE/09/02     | Lagoon for<br>Generations  | Halaleva Free<br>Wesleyan<br>Youth         | Mar-10           | \$ | 50,000.00                 | GEF/Core  |
| TON/SGP/OP4/CORE/09/03     | Fonuatanu Tree<br>Planting   | Lapaha<br>Women in<br>Development<br>group | Mar-10           | \$ | 50,000.00                 | GEF/Core  |
| TON/SGP/OP4/CORE/09/04     | Youth<br>Conservation &<br>Environmental<br>Stewardship                                      | Tonga<br>National<br>Youth<br>Congress     | Apr-10           | \$ | 50,000.00                 | GEF/Core  |
| TON/SGP/OP4/NZAID/09/01    | Kolovai's Climate<br>Change Nature<br>Calling Project  | Kalapu Toa<br>Ko Pouvalu                   | Mar-10           | \$ | 49,270.00                 | NZAID/PEF |
| Total Grant approved (USD) |  |  |                  |    | 349,270.00                |           |

#### **CIVIL SOCIETY PROJECTS-CONT**

| Project Number               | Project Name   | Grantees   | Starting<br>Date | Total Grant<br>amount (USD) | Donor    |
|------------------------------|--|--|------------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| TON/SGP/OP4/CORE/10/02       | Strengthening of<br>Community-based<br>resource<br>management effort<br>in Ovaka Coastal<br>Special Management<br>Area (SMA)   | Ovaka Coastal<br>Community<br>Management<br>Committee      | Apr-10           | \$ 2,000.00                 | GEF/Core |
| TON/SGP/OP4/CORE/10/03       | Strengthening of<br>Community-based<br>resource<br>management effort<br>in Átata Coastal<br>Special Management<br>Area (SMA)   | Atata Coastal<br>Community<br>Management<br>Committee      | Apr-10           | \$ 2,000.00                 | GEF/Core |
| Total Planning Grant approve | ed   |  |                  | \$ 6,000.00                 |          |
| TON/SGP/OP4/CORE/10/04       | Strengthening of<br>Community-based<br>resource<br>management effort<br>in Felemea Coastal<br>Special Management<br>Area (SMA) | Felemea<br>Coastal<br>Community<br>Management<br>committee | April            | no planning<br>grant        |          |

# Annex 3A.3: Tonga Trust Projects

#### Tonga Community Development Trust Projects related to Biodiversity Conservation in Tonga

| Project Title  | Timeframe              | Aim/Scope   | Achievement/Output   | Cost (USD) | Donor  |
|--|------------------------|---|--|------------|--|
| 1. Community<br>consultation on<br>Tonga's<br>Important Birds<br>Areas (IBA)   | Aug – Oct<br>2007      | Objectives: 1. to<br>identify, inform and<br>engage governmental<br>and civil society<br>stakeholders in Tonga<br>regarding the IBA<br>process;<br>2. to undertake<br>provincial government<br>and community visits to<br>three priority IBAs –<br>Niuafo'ou, Vava'u and<br>Ha'apai   | <ul> <li>community workshops</li> <li>conducted in Vava'u,</li> <li>Ha'apai, 'Eua and Niua's</li> <li>visiting Tongatapu to raise</li> <li>awareness on birds</li> <li>conservation needs</li> <li>Report submitted to</li> <li>Environment Consultants Fiji</li> <li>based on community</li> <li>consultation and priorities</li> <li>(appended as part of the</li> <li>Final Report of Tonga's IBA to</li> <li>Birdlife International).</li> </ul> | \$5,500    | Environment<br>Consultants<br>Fiji           |
| 2. Development<br>of Model<br>Species<br>Recovery Plans<br>in Tonga  | Jul 2009 –<br>Dec 2010 | Goal: To secure the<br>population of globally<br>threatened species in<br>Tonga.<br>Objective: To develop e<br>model species recovery<br>plan, focus initially on<br>malau (Polynesian<br>megapode) and later on<br>other threatened<br>species in Tonga.   | <ul> <li>Review Report of work<br/>undertaken on protection of<br/>Niuafo'ou megapode</li> <li>draft communication<br/>strategy</li> <li>species survey and<br/>community-based survey yet<br/>to be conducted (April/May<br/>2010)</li> <li>Recovery Plan to be<br/>developed (August 2010)</li> </ul>  | \$50,000   | Critical<br>Ecosystem<br>Partnership<br>Fund |
| 3. Development<br>and declaration<br>of Protected<br>Areas for<br>Megapode in<br>Niuafo'ou and<br>(to be<br>confirmed) | Jul 2009 –<br>Dec 2010 | Goal: To improve<br>management and<br>protection of Tongan<br>Megapode as one of the<br>endemic and<br>endangered species of<br>land birds in Niuafo'ou.<br>Objective: To engage<br>the people of Niuafo'ou<br>in developing,<br>implementing and<br>monitoring of effective<br>management options<br>for the protection of the<br>Tongan Megapode from<br>depletion. | <ul> <li>community workshops to<br/>discuss co-management<br/>options with GoT (April 2010)</li> <li>identify and support the<br/>development of a sustainable<br/>alternative livelihoods<br/>project (April – July 2010)</li> <li>facilitate development of<br/>policy, legislative and<br/>effective co-management<br/>mechanisms (November<br/>2010)</li> </ul>  | \$15,000   | PoWPA<br>though<br>MECC                      |
# ANNEX 4A.1: Strategic Plan

Decision VIII/15, Annex 1, provides a framework for monitoring overall progress towards the 2010 goal. This is mostly relevant at the global level, but progress clearly depends on what each of the CBD's Parties is doing individually and collectively to achieve the set goals.

| STRATEGIC GOALS AND OBJECTIVES   | POSSIBLE INDICATORS   |
|--|---|
| Goal 1: The Convention is fulfilling its leadership role in international biodiversity issues.   |   |
| 1.1 The Convention is setting the global biodiversity agenda.  | CBD provisions, COP decisions and 2010 target<br>reflected in work plans of major international   |
| 1.2 The Convention is promoting cooperation<br>between all relevant international instruments and<br>processes to enhance policy coherence.                        | forums.   |
| 1.3 Other international processes are actively<br>supporting implementation of the Convention, in a<br>manner consistent with their respective<br>frameworks.      |   |
| 1.4 The Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety is widely<br>implemented.  |   |
| 1.5 Biodiversity concerns are being integrated into<br>relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans,<br>programmes and policies at the regional and global<br>levels. | Possible indicator to be developed:<br>Number of regional/global plans, programmes and<br>policies that specifically address the integration of<br>biodiversity concerns into relevant sectoral or cross-<br>sectoral plans, programmes and policies.<br>Application of planning tools such as strategic<br>environmental assessment to assess the degree to<br>which biodiversity concerns are being integrated.<br>Biodiversity integrated into the criteria of<br>multilateral donors and regional development<br>banks. |
| 1.6 Parties are collaborating at regional and sub-<br>regional levels to implement the Convention.   | -   |

#### Towards 2010

| STRATEGIC GOALS AND OBJECTIVES  | POSSIBLE INDICATORS  |
|---|--|
| Goal 2: Parties have improved financial, human, scientific, technical,<br>and technological capacity to implement the Convention.   |  |
| 2.1 All Parties have adequate capacity for<br>implementation of priority actions in national<br>biodiversity strategy and action plans.   |  |
| 2.2 Developing country Parties, in particular the<br>least developed and the small island developing<br>States, and other Parties with economies in<br>transition, have sufficient resources available to<br>implement the three objectives of the Convention.  | Official development assistance provided in support<br>of the Convention (OECD-DAC Statistics Committee).  |
| 2.3 Developing country Parties, in particular the<br>least developed and the small island developing<br>states (SIDS/LDS) among them, and other Parties<br>with economies in transition, have increased<br>resources and technology transfer available to<br>implement the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety. |  |
| 2.4 All Parties have adequate capacity to implement<br>the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.   |  |
| 2.5 Technical and scientific cooperation is making a<br>significant contribution to building capacity.  | Indicator to be developed consistent with VII/30.  |
| Goal 3: National biodiversity strategies and action plans and the integration<br>of biodiversity concerns into relevant sectors serve as an effective framework<br>for the implementation of the objectives of the Convention.  |  |
| 3.1 Every Party has effective national strategies,<br>plans and programmes in place to provide a national<br>framework for implementing the three objectives of<br>the Convention and to set clear national priorities.   | Number of Parties with national biodiversity<br>strategies.  |
| 3.2 Every Party to the Cartagena Protocol on<br>Biosafety has a regulatory framework in place and<br>functioning to implement the Protocol.   |  |
| 3.3 Biodiversity concerns are being integrated into<br>relevant national sectoral and cross-sectoral plans,<br>programmes and policies.   | To be developed.<br>Percentage of Parties with relevant national sectoral<br>and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies<br>in which biodiversity concerns are integrated. |

| STRATEGIC GOALS AND OBJECTIVES   | POSSIBLE INDICATORS   |
|--|---|
| 3.4 The priorities in national biodiversity strategies<br>and action plans are being actively implemented, as<br>a means to achieve national implementation of the<br>Convention, and as a significant contribution<br>towards the global biodiversity agenda. | To be developed.<br>Number of national biodiversity strategies and<br>action plans that are being actively implemented.   |
| Goal 4: There is a better understanding of the importance of biodiversity<br>and of the Convention, and this has led to broader engagement<br>across society in implementation.  |   |
| 4.1 All Parties are implementing a communication   | Possible indicator to be developed:<br>Number of Parties implementing a communication,<br>education and public awareness strategy and<br>promoting public participation.<br>Percentage of public awareness<br>programmes/projects about the importance of<br>biodiversity.<br>Percentage of Parties with biodiversity on their<br>public school curricula |
| 4.2 Every Party to the Cartagena Protocol on<br>Biosafety is promoting and facilitating public<br>awareness  |   |
| 4.3 Indigenous and local communities are effectively<br>involved in implementation and in the processes of<br>the Convention   | To be developed by the Ad Hoc Open-ended<br>Working Group on Article 8(j).  |
| 4.4 Key actors and stakeholders  | To be developed<br>Indicator targeting private sector engagement, e.g.<br>Voluntary type 2 partnerships in support of the<br>implementation of the Convention.  |

# Annex 4A.2: CBD Goals and Objectives

In terms of defining national targets for significantly reducing the rate of biodiversity loss by 2010, Decision VII/15, Annex II, provides a useful framework that can be directly applied at national level.

| GOALS AND TARGETS  | RELEVANT INDICATORS  |
|--|--|
| Protect the components of biodiversity   |  |
| Goal 1. Promote the conservation of the biological diversity<br>of ecosystems, habitats and biomes |  |
| Target 1.1: At least 10% of each of the world's<br>ecological regions effectively conserved.       | Coverage of protected areas.                                     |
|  | Trends in extent of selected biomes, ecosystems<br>and habitats. |
|  | Trends in abundance and distribution of selected<br>species.     |
| Target 1.2: Areas of particular importance to<br>biodiversity protected                            | Trends in extent of selected biomes, ecosystems<br>and habitats. |
|  | Trends in abundance and distribution of selected<br>species.     |
|  | Coverage of protected areas.                                     |
| Goal 2. Promote the conservation of species diversity  |  |
| Target 2.1: Restore, maintain, or reduce the decline of populations of species of selected         | Trends in abundance and distribution of selected<br>species.     |
| taxonomic groups.  | Change in status of threatened species                           |

#### Towards 2010

| GOALS AND TARGETS   | RELEVANT INDICATORS   |
|---|---|
| Target 2.2: Status of threatened species<br>improved.   | Change in status of threatened species.<br>Trends in abundance and distribution of selected   |
|   | species.<br>Coverage of protected areas.  |
| ical 2. Bromoto the concentation of constitutions   | he s  |
| ioal 3. Promote the conservation of genetic diversit  | Ŷ   |
| Target 3.1: Genetic diversity of crops, livestock,<br>and of harvested species of trees, fish and<br>wildlife and other valuable species conserved,<br>and associated indigenous and local knowledge<br>maintained. | Trends in genetic diversity of domesticated<br>animals, cultivated plants, and fish species of<br>major socio-economic importance.  |
|   | Biodiversity used in food and medicine (indicator<br>under development).  |
|   | Trends in abundance and distribution of selected  |
|   | species.  |
| Promote su  |   |
| Promote su<br>Soal 4. Promote sustainable use and consumption.  | species.  |
| Target 4.1: Biodiversity-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed,  | species.  |
| Target 4.1: Biodiversity-based products derived   | species.<br>stainable use<br>Area of forest, agricultural and aquaculture   |
| Target 4.1: Biodiversity-based products derived<br>from sources that are sustainably managed,<br>and production areas managed consistent with   | species.<br>stainable use<br>Area of forest, agricultural and aquaculture<br>ecosystems under sustainable management.<br>Proportion of products derived from sustainable  |
| Target 4.1: Biodiversity-based products derived<br>from sources that are sustainably managed,<br>and production areas managed consistent with   | species.  stainable use  Area of forest, agricultural and aquaculture ecosystems under sustainable management.  Proportion of products derived from sustainable sources (indicator under development).  Trends in abundance and distribution of selected  |
| Target 4.1: Biodiversity-based products derived<br>from sources that are sustainably managed,<br>and production areas managed consistent with   | species.  stainable use  Area of forest, agricultural and aquaculture ecosystems under sustainable management.  Proportion of products derived from sustainable sources (indicator under development).  Trends in abundance and distribution of selected species.                                 |
| Target 4.1: Biodiversity-based products derived<br>from sources that are sustainably managed,<br>and production areas managed consistent with   | species.  species.  stainable use  Area of forest, agricultural and aquaculture ecosystems under sustainable management.  Proportion of products derived from sustainable sources (indicator under development).  Trends in abundance and distribution of selected species.  Marine trophic index |

# Towards 2010

| GOALS AND TARGETS   | RELEVANT INDICATORS  |
|---|--|
| Target 4.3: No species of wild flora or fauna<br>endangered by international trade.                                 | Change in status of threatened species.                          |
| Address three   | ats to bindiversity  |
| Address threats to biodiversity   |  |
| Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use,<br>reduced.      |  |
| Target 5.1. Rate of loss and degradation of<br>natural habitats decreased.  | Trends in extent of selected biomes, ecosystems<br>and habitats. |
|   | Trends in abundance and distribution of selected<br>species.     |
|   | Marine trophic index.  |
| Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien species   |  |
| Target 6.1. Pathways for major potential alien<br>invasive species controlled.                                      | Trends in invasive alien species.                                |
| Target 6. 2. Management plans in place for<br>major alien species that threaten ecosystems,<br>habitats or species. | Trends in invasive alien species.                                |
| Goal 7. Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution                                       |  |
| Target 7.1. Maintain and enhance resilience of<br>the components of biodiversity to adapt to<br>climate change.     | Connectivity/fragmentation of ecosystems.                        |
| Target 7.2. Reduce pollution and its impacts on<br>biodiversity.  | Nitrogen deposition.   |
|   | Water quality in aquatic ecosystems.                             |

| GOALS AND TARGETS   | RELEVANT INDICATORS   |  |
|---|---|--|
| Maintain goods and services from bi   | odiversity to support human well-being  |  |
| Goal 8. Maintain capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services and support livelihoods   |   |  |
| Target 8.1. Capacity of ecosystems to deliver<br>goods and services maintained.   | Biodiversity used in food and medicine (indicator<br>under development).<br>Water quality in aquatic ecosystems.                        |  |
|   | Marine trophic index.<br>Incidence of Human-induced ecosystem failure.  |  |
| Target 8.2. Biological resources that support<br>sustainable livelihoods, local food security and<br>health care, especially of poor people<br>maintained.                          | Health and well-being of communities who<br>depend directly on local ecosystem goods and<br>services.                                   |  |
|   | Biodiversity used in food and medicine.   |  |
| Protect traditional knowled   | dge, innovations and practices  |  |
| Goal 9 Maintain socio-cultural diversity of indigeno  | Goal 9 Maintain socio-cultural diversity of indigenous and local communities  |  |
| Target 9.1. Protect traditional knowledge,<br>innovations and practices.  | Status and trends of linguistic diversity and<br>numbers of speakers of indigenous languages.<br>Additional indicators to be developed. |  |
| Target 9.2. Protect the rights of indigenous and<br>local communities over their traditional<br>knowledge, innovations and practices,<br>including their rights to benefit sharing. | Indicator to be developed.  |  |
| Ensure the fair and equita  | ble sharing of benefits arising   |  |
| out of the use of genetic resources   |   |  |
| Goal 10. Ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of genetic resources  |   |  |
| Target 10.1. All access to genetic resources is in<br>line with the Convention on Biological Diversity<br>and its relevant provisions.  | Indicator to be developed.  |  |

August 2008

| GOALS AND TARGETS   | RELEVANT INDICATORS   |
|---|---|
| Target 10.2. Benefits arising from the<br>commercial and other utilization of genetic<br>resources shared in a fair and equitable way<br>with the countries providing such resources in<br>line with the Convention on Biological Diversity<br>and its relevant provisions. | Indicator to be developed.  |
| Ensure provision of adequate resources  |   |
| Goal 11: Parties have improved financial, human, scientific, technical and technological capacity to<br>implement the Convention  |   |
| Target 11.1. New and additional financial<br>resources are transferred to developing<br>country Parties, to allow for the effective<br>implementation of their commitments under<br>the Convention, in accordance with Article 20.  | Official development assistance provided in<br>support of the Convention. |
| Target 11.2. Technology is transferred to<br>developing country Parties, to allow for the<br>effective implementation of their<br>commitments under the Convention, in<br>accordance with its Article 20, paragraph 4.  | Indicator to be developed.  |

# **ANNEX 5:**

# **REFERENCES 5A.1.**

## FORESTRY

Fabiana Issler (UNDP), Esther Mwangi (UNEP) 2008. The 2010 Global Biodiversity Target (GEF)

Government of Tonga 2006. Strategic Development Plan 8 (SDP8)

Prime Ministers Office 2009. Draft National Strategic Planning Framework

Tonga Department of Environment 2004. Tonga Biodiversity Stocktaking. Technical Report No.1 for the Development of a National Biodiversity Strategic and Action Plan (NBSAP)

Tonga Department of Environment 2006. First National Report on Biodiversity.(GEF/UNDP)

Tonga Department of Environment 2006. National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan.(GEF/UNDP)

Tonga Department of Environment 2006. Tonga NBSAP Prioritization Report. (GEF/UNDP)

FAO & GTZ 2009. Draft National Forest Policy for Tonga

FAO 2004. Review of the Tonga Forests Act 1961. FAO Sub-regional Office for the Pacific Islands.

SPC 2009. Code of Harvesting Practice for the 'Eua Forestry Plantations (2009). Land Resources Division

Forestech Research and Development Ltd 2007. Tonga Forestry Limited Valuation of their Forest Estate as at 30 June 2007.

MAFFF 2007 & 2008. Annual Report

Tonga Timber Limited 2006, 2007, 2008 & 2009. Annual Report

NZ Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade(2001). Review of Tonga/New Zealand Forestry Project. (Final Report)

Desloges, C. 1994. Report 1 TFAP Information Mission to Pacific Islands Countries. TFAP Coordinating Unit, FAO, Rome.

- Government of the Republic of Fiji Islands. 2007. Fiji Forest Policy Statement -Final Draft. The Ministry of Fisheries & Forests for the Republic of the Fiji Islands.
- Hinterberger, J and A. Sisifa. 2004. Review of National Agroforestry Master Plan of the Kingdom of Tonga. Pacific German Regional Forestry Project.
- Holcolm, J and J.D. Ward. 2002. Technical Assessment and Support for Watershed Management, Planning and Training for Tonga, Cook Islands, Samoa and Federated States of Micronesia. Forest and Trees Programme Secretariat of the Pacific Community.

IPCC 4AR 2007. International Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Fourth Assessment Report.

- Mussong, M. 2007. Supporting forest policy development in the kingdom of Tonga. Mission Report for the Pacific-German Regional Forestry Project PN 2002.2115.0 VN 81058027.
- SPC 2008. Land Use Planning in the Pacific. Policy Brief 3/2008. Secretariat of the Pacific Community. Land Resources Division.
- SPC 2009. Agriculture, Forestry and Climate Change. Policy Brief 7/2009. Secretariat of the Pacific Community.

Statistical Yearbook for Tonga 2006.

- Thistlethwaite, R.D., Sheppard, D and N. Prescott. 1993. The Kingdom of Tonga; Action Strategy for Managing the Environment. South Pacific Regional Environment Program, Apia, Western Samoa.
- URS. 2003. Feasibility Study for Conservation and Development Plan for Endangered Species in Ha'apai Conservation Area.
- Whistler, W.A. 1991 The Ethnobotany of Tonga. Bishop Museum, Honolulu.
- Whistler, W.A. 1992. Vegetation of Samoa and Tonga. Pacific Science 46: 159-178.
- Wiser, S.K., Burrows, L.E., Sykes, W.S., Drake, D.R. and T.J. Savage. 1999. A Natural Forest Inventory of Tongatapu and Nearby Islands. Kingdom of Tonga NZODA 1998/99 Forestry Project, Landcare Research, New Zealand.

#### WEB SITES

UNDP/GEF Biodiversity Enabling Activities. http://www.undp.org/gef

Tonga legislation on-line. http://www.tonga-law.to

FRA 2005. http://www.fao.org/forestry/fra2005/en/

Pacific Islands Ecosystems at Risk (PIER). http://www.hear.org/pier/

Southern Pacific Community website. http://www.spc.int/corp

## ACTS AND LEGISLATION RELEVANT TO FORESTRY

- Birds and Fish Preservation Act 1915 (Cap 125)
- Environmental Assessment Act 2003
- Environment Management Bill (2002)
- Forests Act 1961 (Cap 126)
- Land Act 1927 (Cap132)
- Land (Timber) Regulations 1967
- Noxious Weeds Act 1906 (Cap 128)
- Parks and Reserves Act 1977 (Cap 89)

- Pesticides Act (1981)
- Plant Quarantines Act (1981)
- Tourism Act (1976)
- Water Board Act (1966)

# INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS

- Convention on Biological Diversity and the Biosafety Protocol
- Convention Concerning the Protection of World Cultural and Natural Heritage
- International Plant Protection Convention
- United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
- United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification

## MARINE

Bell, L., Fa'anunu, U., Koloa, T., (1994). Fisheries Resources Profile: Kingdom of Tonga, Ministry of Fisheries.

Environmental Impact Assessment Act 2003.

EU-PROCFish/C Programme (2009). Status of finfish resources in the coral reefs of Tonga. Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.

Fisheries National Policy and Plan 2009.

MAFFF Annual Report 2008.

Ngaluafe, P., (2007). The reproduction biology of sea cucumbers in Tonga. Thesis at Otago University, Dunedin, New Zealand.

Sea cucumbers Management Plan (2009). Policy and Management Plan Section, Fisheries Division, MAFFF.

The Fisheries Management and Conservation Act 2002.

The Fisheries Management and Conservation Regulations 2008.

Tonga Biodiversity Stocktaking (2004). Technical report No. 1. Department of Environment, Kingdom of Tonga (pp 267).

Aquaculture Development Plan 2009 - 2014

Aquaculture Management Act 2003

Aquaculture Management Regulations 2008

Harley, S., Hampton, J., (2009). Status of Tuna Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean and Scientific Challenges. 187 – 203pp. In: Navigating Pacific Fisheries, Hanich, Q., Tsamenyi, M.,....

Ngaluafe, P., (2008): Status of Ciguatera Fish Poisoning in Tonga......

Ngaluafe, P., (2008): Reproduction Biology of sea cucumbers in Tongan Coastal Waters.....

## **AGRICULTURE**

Ministry of Agriculture and Food, Forest and Fisheries (MAFFF) Annual Report, 2007.

Ministry of Agriculture and Food, Forests and Fisheries (MAFFF) Corporate Plan, 2007-2010.

Whistler A; 1991. Plants of Tonga

SPC- Government of Tonga Joint Country Strategy Report, 2009.

Thaman R.R; 1976. Farming Systems of Tonga.

# PILA KAMI

Birdlife International. (2004). "Polynesian Megapode *Megapodius pritchardii*." <u>Birdlife</u> from <u>http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/species/index.html?action=SpcHTMDetails.asp&sid=126&m=0</u>.

Birdlife International. (2009). "Tongan Whistler Pachycephala jacquinoti." Birdlife, from www.birdlife.org.

IUCN. (2009). "IUCN Red List Catergory - Tonga Summary." IUCN Red List Catergory.

Kami, V. (2004). Stocktaking of the Biodiversity of terrestrial fauna in Tonga. <u>NBSAP</u>.

# **GENERAL REFERENCES**

Whister, W.A. 1992. Vegetation of Samoa and Tonga. Pacific Science **46:**159-178.

Steadman, D.W. 1998. Status of land birds on selected islands in the Ha'apai Group, Kingdom of Tonga. Pacific Science **52:**14-34.

King, M. 1992(b). Analyses of the Deepwater Demersal Fishery in Tonga. Prepared by RDA International Inc. for the Pacific Islands Marine Resource Project, Tonga Component Project No. 879-0020.

Thaman, R. 1996. A review of uses and status of trees and forests in land use systems in Samoa, Tonga, Kiribati and Tuvalu. UNDP, Suva Fiji.

Whistler, W.A. 1992. Tongan Herbal Medicine. Isle Botanica Honolulu Hawaii.

Stattersfield, A.J., M.J. Crosby, A.J. Long, and D.C. Wege. 1998. Endemic Bird Areas of the World: Priorities for biodiversity conservation. BirdLife Conservation Series no. 7, BirdLife International, Cambridge, UK. 846 pp.

Rinke, D. 1986b. The status of wildlife in Tonga. Oryx 20:146-151.

Steadman, D.W. 1998. Status of land birds on selected islands in the Ha'apai Group, Kingdom of Tonga. Pacific Science 52:14-34.

Jenkins, J.A.F. 1980. Seabird records from Tonga-an account based on the literature and recent observations. Notornis 27:205-235.

Bone, Q and N.B. Marshall, 1992. Biology of Fishes, Tertiary level Biology. Blackie Academic & Professional, Melbourne Australia.

Bell et al. King 1995.